

A Broadcom Company

# ***RLX for z/OS***

***REXX Language Xtensions***



***Relational  
Architects  
International***



## ***User Guide and Reference***

***Version 9.1.4***

***January 2016***

***Publication RLX-101-9***

# ***Relational Architects Intl***

---

**This Guide:** (RAI Publication RLX-101-9)

This document applies to RLX for z/OS Version 9 Release 1 Mod Level 4 (January 2016), and all subsequent releases, unless otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Specifications contained herein are subject to change and will be reported in subsequent revisions or editions.

Purchase Orders for publications should be addressed to:

Documentation Coordinator  
Relational Architects Intl.  
Riverview Historic Plaza  
33 Newark Street  
Hoboken NJ 07030 USA

Tel: 201 420-0400  
Fax: 201 420-4080  
Email [Sales@relarc.com](mailto:Sales@relarc.com)  
Web <http://www.relarc.com>

Reader comments regarding the product, its documentation, and suggested improvements are welcome. A reader comment form for this purpose is provided at the back of this publication.

**Copyright (c) 1992, 2016 by Relational Architects, Inc. (RAI) as an unpublished work -- all rights reserved. The software product(s) described herein and the documentation thereof are trade secrets and property of Relational Architects, International Inc. All use, disclosure, duplication, electronic storage, reproduction or transmission without specific written authorization from RAI is strictly prohibited. These products may also be protected under the trade-secret and copyright laws of countries other than the United States and international agreements.**

DB2, QMF and ISPF are software products of IBM Corporation. RLX, RDX, REXX Language Xtensions, REXX DB2 Xtensions, AcceleREXX, RLX/SQL, RLX/TSO, RLX/CLIST, RLX/ISPF, RLX/VSAM, RLX/SDK, RLX/Net, RLX for z/OS, RLX/Compile, RLX/CAF, RLX/RRSAF, RLX/IFI and RLX/Translate are trademarks of Relational Architects International, Inc.

Ed 16A29

---

# Preface

This manual is intended for application developers, database administrators, technical professionals and users working with REXX in the z/OS environment. The reader is assumed to be familiar with REXX along with the programming and operations standards in use at the installation site.

This RLX for z/OS User Guide and Reference (publication RLX-101) is a composite manual comprised of the following product documentation:

- RLX Product Family: Guide and Reference ..... RPF-001
- RLX/VSAM Reference ..... RRV-001
- RLX/SDK Reference ..... RDK-001
- AcceleREXX User Guide ..... RCX-001

## Related Publications

The RLX for DB2 User Guide and Reference (publication RLX-102) is a composite manual comprised of the following product documentation:

- RLX Installation and Customization Guide           RLX-001
- RLX Getting Started Guide                            RLX-002
- RLX/Translate Guide and Reference                 RCT-001
- RLX for DB2 User Guide and Reference             RLX-102

For information related to IBM's REXX implementation for TSO/E refer to the following IBM publications:

- TSO/E REXX User's Guide
- TSO/E REXX Reference

For information related to DB2 / MVS refer to the following IBM publications:

- DB2 Administration Guide
- DB2 Application Programming & SQL Guide
- DB2 SQL Reference
- DB2 Messages and Codes
- DB2 Command Reference
- DB2 Utility Guide and Reference

For information related to ISPF / PDF see the following IBM publications:

- ISPF Dialog Developer's Guide and Reference
- ISPF Edit and Edit Macros
- ISPF User's Guide

For information related to the MVS/DFP implementation of VSAM please refer to the following IBM publications:

- DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets
- DFSMS Access Method Services
- DFSMS Using Data Sets
- DFSMS Managing Catalogs

## Notational Conventions

The following notational conventions are used in this Guide:

- Uppercase commands and their operands should be entered as shown but need not be entered in uppercase.
- Operands shown in lower case are variable; a value should be substituted for them.
- Operands shown in brackets [ ] are optional, with a choice indicated by a vertical bar |. One or none may be chosen; the defaults are underscored.
- Operands shown in braces { } are alternatives; one must be chosen.
- An ellipsis (...) indicates that the parameter shown may be repeated to specify additional items of the same category.
- In the Messages section, contents within arrowheads < > will be replaced at run-time with the actual value.

# **RLX**

**REXX Language Xtensions**



**Relational  
Architects  
International**



# **Product Family Reference**

**Version 9.1.4**

**Januaryh 2016**

**Publication RPF-001-9**

# **Relational Architects Intl**

---

**This Guide:** (RAI Publication RPF-001-9)

This document applies to Version 9 Release 1 Mod Level 4 January 2016) of both RLX for DB2/z and RLX for z/OS, and all subsequent releases, unless otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Specifications contained herein are subject to change and will be reported in subsequent revisions or editions.

Purchase Orders for publications should be addressed to:

Documentation Coordinator  
Relational Architects Intl.  
Riverview Historic Plaza  
33 Newark Street  
Hoboken NJ 07030 USA

Tel: 201 420-0400  
Fax: 201 420-4080  
Email: Sales@relarc.com

Reader comments regarding the product, its documentation, and suggested improvements are welcome. A reader comment form for this purpose is provided at the back of this publication.

**Copyright (c) 1992, 2016 by Relational Architects, Inc. (RAI) as an unpublished work -- all rights reserved. The software product(s) described herein and the documentation thereof are trade secrets and property of Relational Architects, International Inc. All use, disclosure, duplication, electronic storage, reproduction or transmission without specific written authorization from RAI is strictly prohibited. These products may also be protected under the trade-secret and copyright laws of countries other than the United States and international agreements.**

DB2, QMF and ISPF are software products of IBM Corporation. RLX, RDX, REXX Language Xtensions, REXX DB2 Xtensions, AcceleREXX, RLX/SQL, RLX/TSO, RLX/CLIST, RLX/ISPF, RLX/VSAM, RLX/SDK, RLX/Net, RLX for z/OS, RLX/Compile, RLX/CAF, RLX/RRSAF, RLX/IFI and RLX/Translate are trademarks of Relational Architects International, Inc.

Ed 16A25

---

## **Related Publications**

This Introductory Section provides descriptive material applicable to the set of components which comprise the RLX for z/OS product. This material is augmented by the more extensive RLX product library which at present includes the following publications:

- RLX Installation and Customization Guide      RLX-001
- RLX Getting Started Guide                      RLX-002
- RLX/Translate Guide and Reference            RCT-001
- RLX for DB2 User Guide and Reference        RLX-102

For information related to IBM's REXX implementation for TSO/E refer to the following IBM publications:

- TSO/E REXX User's Guide
- TSO/E REXX Reference

For information related to DB2 / MVS refer to the following IBM publications:

- DB2 Administration Guide
- DB2 Application Programming & SQL Guide
- DB2 SQL Reference
- DB2 Messages and Codes
- DB2 Command Reference
- DB2 Utility Guide and Reference

For information related to ISPF / PDF see the following IBM publications:

- ISPF Dialog Developer's Guide and Reference
- ISPF Edit and Edit Macros
- ISPF User's Guide

For information related to the MVS/DFP implementation of VSAM please refer to the following IBM publications:

- DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets
- DFSMS Access Method Services
- DFSMS Using Data Sets
- DFSMS Managing Catalogs

## Notational Conventions

The following notational conventions are used in this Guide:

- Uppercase commands and their operands should be entered as shown but need not be entered in uppercase.
- Operands shown in lower case are variable; a value should be substituted for them.
- Operands shown in brackets [ ] are optional, with a choice indicated by a vertical bar |. One or none may be chosen; the defaults are underscored.
- Operands shown in braces { } are alternatives; one must be chosen.
- An ellipsis (...) indicates that the parameter shown may be repeated to specify additional items of the same category.
- In the Messages section, contents within arrowheads < > will be replaced at run-time with the actual value.

# *RLX Product Family Reference*

## *Table of Contents*

<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>iii</b>
Related Publications .....	iii
Notational Conventions .....	iv
<b>Chapter 1: What's New in RLX</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
Summary of Changes to RLX Version 9.1 .....	1-1
<b>Chapter 2: Concepts and Facilities</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 What is RLX.....	2-1
2.2 The RLX Product Family .....	2-2
RLX components for MVS.....	2-2
RLX components for DB2.....	2-2
2.3 The RLX Product Library and Examples .....	2-3
2.4 Rapid Application Development for Mission Critical Applications.....	2-5
2.5 RLX Support for Embedded SQL .....	2-5
2.6 RLX/SQL Features.....	2-6
<b>Chapter 3: Setting Up the Environment to use RLX</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 RLX Library Description .....	3-2
3.2 Basic file allocations for all environments (batch, TSO, TSO/ISPF and NetView).....	3-2
3.3 Additional library allocations to exploit the TSO/ISPF environment .....	3-4
3.4 Preallocating the RLX Libraries.....	3-4
3.5 How to dynamically allocate and free the RLX libraries (on an application basis) .....	3-6
3.6 The ALTLIB command of TSO/E.....	3-6
3.6.1 ALTLIB Functions .....	3-7

Stacking ISPF Applications .....	3-8
Stacking ALTLIB Requests .....	3-8
Conditional Requests .....	3-8
3.6.2 ALTLIB Examples .....	3-8
3.6.3 ALTLIB Usage Notes .....	3-9
3.7 Verify that RLX is accessible .....	3-9
3.8 RLX User Facility .....	3-10
<b>Chapter 4: REXX Language Summary .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
Tokens .....	4-1
Literal strings .....	4-1
Symbols .....	4-2
Operators .....	4-3
Arithmetic .....	4-3
Comparative .....	4-3
Logical .....	4-4
Concatenation .....	4-4
Instructions .....	4-4
Built-in functions .....	4-6

## What's New in *RLX* for *z/OS*

### Summary of Changes to *RLX* Version 9.1

Version 9 Release 1 of *RLX* for *z/OS* supports all functions available in prior releases of the product plus all fixes and enhancements provided in interim software releases.

- The *RLX* Product Family includes a new component named ***RDX*** which supports SQL and pureXML at the latest levels of DB2 for *z/OS*. *RDX* also provides a set of REXX extension services through its REXX Function Package.
- *RDX* is integrated with *RLX*, included in the *RLX* distribution libraries and installed together with *RLX*. In addition, *RDX* is available as a standalone product with its own distribution libraries and manual (*RDX* Guide and Reference: Publication *RDX-001*).
- *RLX* Version 9 now supports both ADDRESS *RLX* and ADDRESS *RDX* as host command environments. In addition, both *RLX* and *RDX* make use of same DB2 application plans. However, *RDX* establishes its own DB2 thread, independent from *RLX*, when both *RLX* and *RDX* are active in the same REXX exec. Thus, two discrete COMMIT / Unit-of-Recovery scopes will be concurrently active – a practice RAI strongly discourages.
- RAI recommends that *RLX* and *RDX* code be segregated in separate execs that use either ADDRESS *RLX* or ADDRESS *RDX* exclusively. ADDRESS *RLX* allows you to continue using your existing *RLX* applications without modification. However, when new DB2 facilities (such as pureXML support) are required, RAI recommends you develop a new REXX exec and use ADDRESS *RDX*.

## Summary of Changes to RLX Version 8.1

Version 8 Release 1 of RLX supports all functions available in prior releases of the product. Certain revisions have been made to the documentation.

### New in Version 7.1

RLX for MVS V7.1 contains all program fixes and enhancements distributed in previous RLX for MVS product, release and modification levels.

### New in Version 6.2

- Introduced the RAI Server address space to support RLX facilities that require APF authorization. The server address space is an alternative to the RAI SVC.
- Full year 2000 compliance for all members of the RLX product family

### New in Version 5.2.2

- The V5R2M2 release of RLX contains many product quality improvements and enhancements in the RLX/SDK product.
- New Date-Time conversion functions: SDKSTCK, STCKCONV, and CONVTOD will help you convert date-time values in STCK format to various Time and Date formats. These tools can be very useful in your year 2000 conversion efforts.
- The SDKDSNU function is enhanced and now can be invoked from the TSO/ISPF foreground to execute DB2 utilities (e.g. RUNSTATS, REORG, etc.) This function requires an RAI authorization mechanism.
- RLX now provides an interface to the System Authorization Facility which allows you to manage access to RLX authorized facilities via RACF or other Resource Access Control products.
- The new REXX function SDKSAF allows you to control access to your own sensitive REXX applications.
- The new REXX function VSMUTIL helps you to identify virtual storage utilization by reporting allocated memory both above and below the 16MB line.
- The new SDKNTS function provides native REXX access to MVS Name-Token services. With name/token services you can establish persistent anchor points for your control blocks on Task and System levels

- The new REXX function SDKJLKUP allows you to search the Job Pack Queue and System Nucleus by load module address or name.
- The new REXX function TPG implements the TSO TPG macro which allows you to read a terminal buffer from a TSO supported terminal. The TPG function is useful for determining terminal characteristics by issuing a QUERY command.
- The new REXX function SDKDIV is a full implementation of MVS Data-In-Virtual facilities. It allows you to use VSAM Linear Datasets to develop very fast I/O interfaces natively from REXX.

## **New in Version 5.1.1**

- SDKSORT now supports up to 5 sort fields. Performance is improved 40x (on a 26000 element array) by implementing a new mergesort algorithm.
- The REXX functions D2F and F2D allow you to convert between decimal and Internal Floating point numbers (both single and double precision. See the RXDHEXT member of RLXPLIB for description of the syntax of these functions.
- The RLX region size must be at least 2.2M -- an increase of 200K in comparison with RLX V4.2.

## **New in Version 5.1**

- You can now invoke REXX execs from any compiled or assembled program through the callable RLX/SDK service RFPH2R.
- The RPFRFI routine lets you dynamically define RAI REXX functions
- A new facility of the RLX/SDK allows you to invoke a REXX exec from a COBOL program. See the following source members:

COB2RTST - A sample COBOL source program (in the RLXCNTL library)

COB2REXE - A REXX exec invoked from the sample COBOL program (in the RLXEXEC library)

COB2RJCL - JCL to run the sample COBOL program and REXX exec (in the RLXCNTL library)

## New in Version 4.1

### Packaging

The product called AcceleREXX prior to this release is now called RLX for MVS -- a set of components that includes a REXX VSAM interface, Software Development Kit and REXX compiler. AcceleREXX now refers to the REXX compiler only. The RLX components for MVS are now distributed on the same cartridge as the other components of the **REXX Language Xtentions** family of products. This lets you install and trial all RLX products using a single, simple installation procedure.

### REXX Compiler

The AcceleREXX compiler now produces a sorted cross reference of symbols and labels that improves program readability, helps with debugging and increases programmer productivity. The sorted cross reference is especially useful for large REXX applications comprised of many subroutines and variables.

The AcceleREXX preprocessor is also enhanced with preprocessor directives that are specified as REXX comments. These directives let you include frequently used sections of REXX code, exclude sections of code and format your REXX program to clarify its structure and functionality.

The following AcceleREXX catalogued procedures are introduced in this release:

- > RCXP            invoke the AcceleREXX precompiler
- > RCXC            invoke the AcceleREXX compiler
- > RCXLKED        link edit compiled REXX programs

The AcceleREXX dialogs have been enhanced to include discrete and merge compile options.

- > **Compile:**     This dialog lets you select REXX programs from up to 4 libraries and build a jobstream to compile the selected execs as discrete load modules.
- > **Merge Compile:**     This dialog lets you select REXX programs from up to 4 libraries, merge them into a single composite source module and build a jobstream that invokes the precompiler, the compiler and the linkage editor.

### RLX/SDK

The RLX Software Development Kit (RLX/SDK) is extended with new functions while many existing functions have been improved. SDK functions are grouped in the following categories:

- > Memory Management Functions  
(GETMAIN, FREEMAIN, XSTORAGE, DUMP, LOAD, DELETE)
- > Resource Control Functions (ENQ, DEQ, GQSCAN, ENQSUM, ENQUEUE)

- > Global Variable Services (GVPUT, GVGET, GVDEL)
- > Operator console and log interaction (WTL, WTO, WTOR, DOM, MVSCMD)
- > REXX host command definition, SDK functions (SUBCOM, SDKINIT, SDKTERM)
- > TSO I/O (TGET, TPUT)
- 3270 Data stream functions: ( \$CMD, \$SBA, \$SF, \$RA, \$ATTR, etc)
- > Miscellaneous REXX extensions (SDKREAD, SDKBRIF, SDKEDIT, SDKSCAN, SDKSORT, SDKWSORT, SDKRSVC, P2D, D2P, A2E, E2A, SVC)
- > Multi-tasking and Interprocess Communication (WAIT, POST, XPOST, ATTACH, DETACH, IPCSEND, IPCRECE)
- > The **SDK dialog** provides an on-line demonstration of RLX/SDK functions and a tutorial on function usage.
- > **Manage REXX Function Packages (RFP Directory)**  
This dialog lets you create and manage REXX function packages and their corresponding directories
- > **VSAM File allocation**  
This dialog is an extension of the ISPF 3.2 option which lets you allocate new VSAM datasets or show the attributes of an existing VSAM cluster. This dialog helps you generate IDCAMS control statements to delete and/or define VSAM clusters, alternate indices and paths. The dialog also serves to tune and monitor VSAM performance.

## **New in Version 2.1 of RLX for MVS (formerly AcceleREXX)**

### **RLX/VSAM**

RLX/VSAM provides a simple and intuitive VSAM interface that's native to REXX and supports all read, write and delete operations on VSAM ESDS, KSDS and RRDS datasets -- on a record and control interval basis. RLX/VSAM supports entry sequenced data access as well as direct access by key value, relative record number or relative byte address. RLX/VSAM includes a full screen facility with which to display and process VSAM data.

## RLX/SDK

The RLX/SDK bundles an evolving set of powerful functions to boost developer productivity and augment the functionality of your applications. The productivity pack includes:

A robust suite of MVS supervisor services, native to REXX, that include:

- > memory management (GETMAIN, FREEMAIN)
- > process synchronization (WAIT, POST, ENQUEUE, DEQUEUE, STIMER)
- > Security interface to RACF, ACF2 and/or Top Secret (SAF and RACROUTE)
- > Partitioned dataset support that's more robust and efficient than EXECIO. The SDKREAD function lets you read multiple PDS members and directory entries without repeatedly freeing and reallocating the file.
- > Global Variable Services let you develop more complex and sophisticated applications in REXX than would otherwise be possible. Global variables allow REXX routines to return complex structures and arrays to their callers. This added flexibility makes REXX the equal of compiled languages for developing generic, reusable routines.

The RLX/SDK also includes:

- > Built-in functions that handle data conversions between packed decimal and character (C2P and P2C) and between ASCII and EBCDIC (A2E and E2A).
- > Functions that sort and display REXX stemmed variables. (SDKSORT and SDKBRIF)
- > The SDKSCAN function that parses a string into its constituent tokens using delimiter characters you supply.
- > A SUBCM function lets you define new Host Command Environments dynamically, without the need for assembly language programming.
- > Support for developing host command environment replaceable routines -- in REXX!

## New in Version 1.1 of AcceleREXX

- > The restriction concerning invocation of recursive EXECs is eliminated. AcceleREXX permits *any* EXEC to be compiled and executed;
- > Compiled EXECs which make use of ISPF dialog services can be run without the need for the RA front-end EXEC. ISPF/REXX EXECs can be invoked directly as commands, subroutines and/or functions;

*NOTE: In the ISPF environment, the RLXEXEC dataset should be preallocated to either SYSEXEC, SYSPROC or an ATLIB dataset. This latter ATLIB option applies only to OS/390 and MVS/ESA environments.*

- > The AcceleREXX compile dialog has been enhanced to support the selection of multiple EXECs for compilation and link edit in a single pass. Moreover, you can select previously compiled EXECs for inclusion in the link edited composite load module.
- > The compiler's INVOKED parameter is obsolete. AcceleREXX now dynamically and implicitly determines at execution time whether an EXEC has been invoked as a command, subroutine or function;
- > The compiler's RLX parameter has been removed and migrated to the RLX/Compile product;
- > The compiler's CONDENSE option can now be used without restriction;
- > The new SPECIAL compile option lets you specify whether the compiled exec will issue ISPF dialog service requests or execute in the NetView environment. This option signals AcceleREXX to conduct the special initialization processing required by these two environments;
- > New AcceleREXX Installation Verification Procedure EXECs include:

RCXTISPF      This new sample EXEC demonstrates AcceleREXX support for REXX EXECs which make use of ISPF dialog services.

RCXTED        This compiled REXX PDF/EDIT macro is invoked within EDIT by entering the !RCXTED command on the Edit command line.

*NOTE: Source code for these sample EXECs are present in the RLXEXEC distribution library.*

**RLX/Translate** provides an automated means to translate your TSO CLISTs into REXX procedures. Once translated, all your command procedures can be maintained as REXX execs which can be further extended and compiled with the rest of the RLX product family.



# Concepts and Facilities

### 2.1 What is RLX?

RLX designates a family of **REXX** Language eXtensions that endow REXX with additional capabilities. Together they make REXX a viable replacement for compiled host languages so you can `Do it all in REXX'. RLX is designed to let you tackle the kinds of sophisticated applications that previously had to be coded in Assembler, PL/1 or C. Its features include:

- native support for SQL (RLX/SQL and RLX/TSO)
- native support for SQL and pureXML (RLX/RDX)
- native access to CAF and RRSAF services (RLX/CAF)
- native access to DB2 commands and IFI requests (RLX/CAF)
- a native VSAM interface (RLX/VSAM)
- a REXX Software Development Kit that provides developers with numerous functions such as native access to MVS supervisor services and interprocess communications (RLX/SDK)
- special composite objects for DB2/ISPF processing (RLX/ISPF)
- REXX compiler (AcceleREXX)
- SQL compiler (RLX/Compile)
- CLIST to REXX translator (RLX/Translate)

RLX is designed to run everywhere REXX does. Supported z/OS environments include TSO, ISPF, batch TSO, batch ISPF, native batch, DB2 Stored Procedure address spaces, ISPF panels, SDSF, z/OS Health Checker, NetView and System REXX. RLX *exploits* TSO, ISPF and NetView facilities when they are available but *does not require* them to operate.

RLX provides an integrated development environment for REXX which lets you develop applications very quickly. Later you can deploy `industrial strength' solutions that exhibit the security and performance characteristics of applications written in compiled languages.

## 2.2 The RLX Product Family

The RLX Product Family includes the following REXX Language Extensions:

### RLX components for z/OS

**RLX/VSAM** provides a simple and intuitive VSAM interface that's native to REXX. RLX/VSAM supports all read, write and delete operations on VSAM ESDS, KSDS and RRDS files -- on a record and control interval basis. It also supports control interval processing of VSAM linear datasets. RLX/VSAM is modeled after the DFP macro interface so programmers familiar with VSAM coding conventions can make use of RLX/VSAM almost immediately.

**The RLX/SDK** provides an evolving Software Development Kit (*SDK*) that affords native access to MVS system services, as well as facilities for partitioned dataset I/O, resource control, parsing, tokenizing, sorting and many other functions.

The **AcceleREXX** compiler can dramatically improve the performance of your REXX EXECs while protecting them from modification. AcceleREXX provides an ISPF dialog framework to compile and link multiple EXECs together and even combine them into REXX function packages.

**RLX/Translate** provides an automated means to translate your TSO CLISTs into REXX procedures. Once translated, all your command procedures can be maintained as REXX execs which can be further extended and compiled with the rest of the RLX product family.

### RLX components for DB2

**RLX/RDX** REXX DB2 eXtensions (**RDX**) is the newest RLX component. It lets you code SQL and SQL/XML statements natively within REXX execs. RDX supports both embedded SQL syntax used in compiled host languages like COBOL as well as the dynamic SQL syntax used by DSNREXX. REXX execs that combine SQL statements, XPath and XQuery expressions, DB2 commands, IFI requests and RRSF/CAF services can be developed rapidly and tested immediately. Without compile and link edit steps. Without preprocess and bind delays. You can edit and test RDX execs directly within ISPF Edit and get instant feedback.

**RLX/SQL** provides embedded SQL support for REXX that is as robust and flexible as that for COBOL. RLX EXECs can be developed rapidly and tested immediately *without* the preprocess, compile, linkedit and bind steps normally required by DB2 applications written in compiled languages. RLX/SQL includes a DECLARE REXXSTEM service which lets you copy SQL result tables directly into REXX stemmed arrays.

**RLX/TSO** provides a REXX SQL implementation that, in REXX parlance, is integrated into TSO/E and exploits available ISPF facilities. For example, when errors occur RLX/TSO uses ISPF services to display full screen, scrollable diagnostic panels.

Both RLX/SQL and RLX/TSO include a DB2 attachment facility (*RLX/CAF*) which allows user-written applications to create, manage and switch among multiple, concurrently active DB2 plan threads. RLX/CAF enables you to connect to multiple DB2 subsystems simultaneously and lets you maintain multiple threads for each subsystem.

*RLX/ISPF* provides a pair of powerful composite objects that address common processing requirements in the DB2/ISPF environment. The RLX DECLARE ISPFTABLE service provides the means to load SQL query results directly into ISPF tables while the RLX TBDISPL service lets you display and process those results on scrollable ISPF table display panels.

*RLX/Net* extends REXX SQL support to NetView and endows dialogs running in that environment with the look and feel of ISPF.

*RLX/Compile* extracts and compiles the SQL statements embedded in your REXX EXECs to produce static DB2 application plans and their associated load modules. RLX/Compile interoperates with both the AcceleREXX compiler and the REXX/370 Compiler from IBM.

## 2.3 The RLX Product Library and Examples

The RLX product library at present includes the following publications:

- RLX Installation and Customization Guide      RLX-001
- RLX Getting Started Guide                      RLX-002
- RLX/Translate Guide and Reference            RCT-001

The RLX for z/OS User Guide and Reference (publication RLX-101) is a composite manual comprised of the following product documentation:

- RLX Product Family Reference                RPF-001
- RLX/VSAM Reference                            RRV001
- RLX/SDK Reference                             RDK-001
- AcceleREXX User Guide                        RCX-001

The RLX for DB2 User Guide and Reference (publication RLX-102) is a composite manual comprised of the following product documentation:

- RLX/SQL and RLX/TSO Reference                      RLX-003
- RLX/CAF and RRSAF Reference                      CAF-001
- RLX/IFI Reference                                      RIF-001
- RLX/ISPF Reference                                  RTS-001
- RLX/Net Reference                                    RNV-001
- RLX/Compile Reference                              RCS-001

The RLX product library is designed to provide an appropriate level of detail for audiences whose requirements may differ.

In addition, the RLXEXEC library contains many examples of RLX usage. The various components of the RLX product family are further documented as follows:

- **REXX VSAM support** is described in the RLX/VSAM section of the RLX for z/OS Guide and Reference. Examples of REXX VSAM usage appear in members of the RLXEXEC library whose names start with the letters 'RXDV'.
- The **REXX Software Development Kit (SDK)** is described in the RLX/SDK section of the RLX for z/OS Guide and Reference. SDK functions are exercised by members of the RLXEXEC library whose names start with 'RXD'.
- The **AcceleREXX compiler** is described in the AcceleREXX section of the RLX for z/OS Guide and Reference and its examples are prefixed by the letters 'RCXT'.
- **RLX/Translate** is described in the RLX/Translate Guide and Reference and its examples are prefixed by the letters 'RCT'.
- The **REXX SQL** interface is described in the RLX for DB2 Guide Reference. Members of the RLX EXEC library whose names start with RLXE and RMV provide examples of RLX/TSO and RLX/SQL usage. Additional examples of support for **RXSQL** syntax (IBM's REXX SQL implementation for SQL/DS) appear in members whose names start with RXS.
- The Call Attach Facility services provided by **RLX/CAF** are described in the RLX/CAF section of the RLX for DB2 Guide and Reference. Member RMVDCAF provides a complete and annotated example of RLX/CAF usage.
- The DB2/ISPF composite functions that comprise **RLX/ISPF** are described in the RLX/ISPF section of the RLX for DB2 Guide and Reference. Examples of RLX/ISPF usage appear in those members of the RLX EXEC library whose names start with RTD.
- **RLX/Net** is described in the RLX/Net section of the RLX for DB2 Guide and Reference. Examples of RLX/Net usage appear in those members of the RLX EXEC library whose names are prefixed by the letters RNV.
- **RLX/Compile** is described in the RLX/Compile section of the RLX for DB2 Guide and Reference and its examples are prefixed by the letters 'RCSD'.

## 2.4 Rapid Application Development for Mission Critical Applications

RLX provides the best of both worlds. Development is quick and easy with interpretive REXX and dynamic SQL. Once you are satisfied with an application's functionality and correctness, RLX/Compile lets you deploy compiled 'industrial strength' applications into production. These static SQL applications exhibit qualitatively different behavior from their dynamic SQL counterparts. They not only run faster, they are more secure. Administrators can grant execute authority for compiled plans without granting users access to the DB2 tables and views referenced by a plan. This prevents unauthorized access to sensitive data through dynamic SQL facilities like QMF and SPUIFI. **Bottom Line: RLX provides rapid application development for mission critical applications.**

RLX/Compile includes a complete application development system to compile, link edit and bind 'real world' applications comprised of multiple modules. This is accomplished within an ISPF dialog framework which eliminates the tedious, error prone aspects of program preparation.

## 2.5 RLX Support for Embedded SQL

RLX offers comprehensive SQL support (at the level of the most current DB2 for OS/390 release) while strictly adhering to standard syntax for embedded SQL. RLX fully supports all SQL data definition, manipulation, and control statements which may be embedded in programs, subject to the user's Authorization ID. RLX users can

- Issue queries (SELECT, DECLARE, OPEN, FETCH, CLOSE)  
Applications can process individual rows as well as result tables.
- Manipulate data (INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE)
- Manage data consistency and referential integrity (COMMIT and ROLLBACK)
- Invoke DB2 stored procedures and pass them parameters (CALL)
- Process query result(s) returned by DB2 stored procedures (ASSOCIATE LOCATORS and ALLOCATE CURSOR)
- Define and revise DB2 objects (CREATE, ALTER, DROP)
- Administer authorizations and privileges (GRANT and REVOKE)
- Process dynamic SQL (PREPARE, DESCRIBE, EXECUTE)
- Connect to remote servers (CONNECT and RELEASE)
- Set and obtain values of SQL special registers (various forms of the SET statement)

## 2.6 RLX/SQL Features

- Full compatibility with DB2 security and authorization mechanisms.
- Full compatibility with ISPF Dialog Management Services.
- Automatic conversion between DB2 internal and REXX external datatypes.
- Feedback from the variables comprising the SQL Communications Area are returned to the RLX EXEC after each SQL statement executes.
- Interactive facilities to pinpoint errors and speed their correction through extensive diagnostics, error reporting and context sensitive help.
- RLX provides profile facilities to customize the product according to the preferences and requirements of an individual, group, department, or an entire installation.
- Extensive features for enhanced reliability, availability and serviceability.

## Chapter 3

### *Setting Up the Environment to use RLX*

3.1	RLX Libraries .....	3-2
3.2	Basic file allocations for all environments (batch, TSO, ISPF and NetView) .....	3-2
3.3	Additional library allocations to exploit the TSO/ISPF environment .....	3-4
3.4	Preallocating the RLX Libraries .....	3-4
3.5	How to dynamically allocate and free the RLX libraries (on an application basis) .....	3-6
3.6	The ALTLIB command of TSO/E .....	3-6
3.6.1	ALTLIB Functions .....	3-7
3.6.2	ALTLIB Examples .....	3-8
3.6.3	ALTLIB Usage Notes .....	3-9
3.7	Verify that RLX is accessible .....	3-9
3.8	RLX User Facility .....	3-10

This chapter describes the dataset allocations required to run RLX in the various environments it supports -- which include MVS batch as well as batch and foreground versions of TSO and ISPF. (The unique requirements of the NetView environment are described in Chapter 7 of the RLX Installation Guide).

RLX may *already* be installed and deployed for general use in which case this material serves mainly as reference. Ask your RLX product administrator whether any further allocations are necessary to use RLX in the TSO/ISPF foreground. Section 3.4 provides sample JCL that illustrates how to run RLX execs natively in batch and Section 3.7 describes how to run RLX in the TSO/ISPF background.

Section 3.2 describes the basic dataset allocations required for all environments. Section 3.3 discusses the additional allocations required to exploit the ISPF environment. Section 3.4 describes and illustrates how the RLX libraries can be *preallocated* before the ISPF environment is entered while Section 3.5 describes the use of the ISPF LIBDEF service and the ALTLIB facility of TSO/E to *dynamically* allocate and release the RLX libraries on an application basis.

## 3.1 RLX Libraries

Figure 3.1 lists the RLX libraries and the DDnames to which they are allocated. The names of the RLX libraries in the figure are those restored from the distribution tape. They may be different in your environment. Check with your RLX product administrator to determine if these are the actual dataset names in use at your installation.

All RLX libraries can be shared among multiple users and multiple DB2 subsystems. These include the RLX load module library, the RLXEXEC and RLXCLIST libraries and the ISPF panel, message and skeleton libraries.

*Throughout this publication, Tvrm refers to the target libraries created at your site during installation. Thus, all references to Tvrm in this manual should be read as referring to the actual node name of the target datasets created at your site -- e.g. V9R9M0.*

---

File Name	Dataset	Contents
RLXLOAD	RLX.Tvrm.RLXLOAD	RLX load module library
STEPLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXLOAD	RLX load module library
SYSPROC	RLX.Tvrm.RLXCLIST	RLX CLIST library
	RLX.Tvrm.RLXEXEC	RLX EXEC library (or allocate to SYSEXEC)
SYSEXEC	RLX.Tvrm.RLXEXEC	RLX EXEC library
ISPLLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXLOAD	RLX load module library
ISPLMLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXMLIB	RLX ISPF message library
ISPLPLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXPLIB	RLX ISPF panel library
ISPSLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXSLIB	RLX file tailoring skeleton library
RLXTLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXTLIB	RLX permanent ISPF tables

---

*Figure 3.1*

## 3.2 Basic file allocations for all environments (batch, TSO, TSO/ISPF and NetView)

Two RLX library allocations -- the RLXLOAD and RLXMLIB datasets -- are required for all environments in which RLX procedures will run. The next section describes the additional library allocations that exploit the TSO/ISPF environment.

Ask your RLX product administrator whether the RLXLOAD and RLXMLIB datasets have been *preallocated* during installation. If so, you need not allocate them now. Otherwise, the RLX libraries can be allocated through a TSO LOGON procedure or an EXEC or CLIST used to initialize the environment.

The RLX supplied versions of the REXX parameter modules IRXISPRM, IRXPARMs and IRXTSPRM must be accessible *ahead* of any other versions of these modules. However, this requirement *does not apply*

The load modules of the RLXLOAD library should be accessible through the standard MVS search order. In addition, unless you the RLXS command processor front end to invoke an RLX exec or CLIST within ISPF (as described in Chapter 3.2), ***you must ensure that the REXX parameter modules (IRXPARDS, IRXTSPRM and IRXISPRM) supplied with RLX are loaded from the RLXLOAD dataset and not from some other library.*** Otherwise, your RLX procedures will not work properly.

***NOTE:*** One other option is to customize the REXX parameter modules to include definitions for the Host Command Environments and REXX function packages employed by RLX. Appendix D of the *RLX Installation Guide* describes the customization procedure for REXX parameter modules in detail.

MVS conducts its search for the requested module in the following sequence:

1. The job pack area queue
3. A task library (such as ISPLLIB) if one is allocated
3. A private STEPLIB or JOBLIB (If defined in the TSO LOGON procedure)
4. Link Pack Area
5. The Link list concatenation

The simplest and most reliable method is to allocate the RLXLOAD dataset to the ISPLLIB DDname. This file defines the task library from which load modules are fetched during an ISPF session. Alternatively, you can allocate a private STEPLIB or JOBLIB in your TSO LOGON procedure if you have the authority. ***Be cautioned*** that any dynamic STEPLIB facility you have available to you may not work properly for purposes of setting up the environment for RLX. This is because the appropriate REXX parameter modules are ***already loaded -- before*** you issue a command to alter the STEPLIB concatenation.

The RLX message library should be allocated to the DDname ISPMLIB -- in both ISPF and non-ISPF environments. RLX messages are maintained in an ISPF format but can be processed even if ISPF is not active. RLX has its own facilities to access the message library and conduct variable substitution to produce runtime message text. This allows the same messages to be utilized in all the environments that RLX supports such as NetView, MVS batch, TSO and TSO/ISPF.

### 3.3 Additional library allocations to exploit the TSO/ISPF environment

In addition to the RLXMLIB dataset (the RLX message library), the RLX panel library (RLXPLIB dataset) should be allocated in ISPF environments so RLX can display diagnostic messages on scrollable ISPF panels.

ISPMLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXMLIB	RLX ISPF message library
ISPPLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXPLIB	RLX ISPF panel library
ISPTLIB	RLX.Tvrm.RLXTLIB	RLX permanent ISPF tables

The ISPF skeleton library (DDname ISPSLIB) and table library (DDnames ISPTLIB and ISPTABL) supplied with RLX are more typically of interest to users of RLX/Compile and/or AcceleREXX (both of which are documented in their own sections) or to product installers and administrators who will run the RLX installation, maintenance and administrative dialogs.

### 3.4 Preallocating the RLX Libraries

This section describes how to preallocate the RLX libraries for the ISPF environment. Perhaps the easiest and most reliable way to allocate the RLX datasets is with a REXX exec or TSO CLIST which can be executed from the TSO READY prompt, *before* ISPF is entered. This option lets you concatenate your own run-time libraries as well.

The RLXEXEC library contains a member named RLXAPA that provides an illustrative -- but *not executable* -- procedure that issues TSO ALLOCATE commands to setup the TSO/ISPF environment for use with RLX. The RLXAPA exec appears below in Figure 3.3. In the figure, the datasets named `base.xxxx.libraries` refer to the set of TSO/ISPF libraries which are always allocated in your environment. The numbers in the figure's right margin correspond to the numbered, annotating paragraphs that follow.

*NOTE: The RLX Installation Guide describes how to pre-allocate the RLX libraries via a variety of methods.*

---

```

Exec RLXAPA

/* REXX */
Address TSO

'free dd(sysproc sysexec ispllib isplib ispllib ispslib)'

"alloc dd(ispllib) da('rlx.Tvrm.rlxload'",           (1)
                    "'base.load.libraries'",       (2)
                    ") shr reuse"

"alloc dd(isplib) da('rlx.Tvrm.rlxmlib'",          (3)
                    "'base.message.libraries'",
                    ") shr reuse"

"alloc dd(ispllib) da('rlx.Tvrm.rlxplib'",         (4)
                    "base.panel.libraries'",
                    ") shr reuse"

"alloc dd(ispslib) da('rlx.Tvrm.rlxslib'",         (5)
                    "base.skeleton.libraries'",
                    ") shr reuse"

"executil searchdd(yes)"                          (6)

"alloc dd(sysexec) da('rlx.Tvrm.rlxexec'",         (7)
                    "'base.exec.libraries'",
                    ") shr reuse"

"alloc dd(sysproc) da('rlx.Tvrm.rlxclist'",        (8)
                    "'base.clist.libraries'",
                    ") shr reuse"

```

---

**Figure 3.2**     *File Allocations for TSO/ISPF*

- (1) The DDname ISPLLIB is used as a task library when fetching load modules. It is searched prior to the system link libraries and the link pack area. The RLXLOAD library is concatenated *ahead* of other dialog datasets allocated to DDname ISPLLIB to ensure the RLX versions of the REXX parameter modules are loaded when referenced. In addition, be sure the system libraries that contain DB2 executable code are either in the link list or are also pre-allocated.
- (2) The dataset referred to as 'base.load.libraries' refers to the set of load libraries that are typically allocated in your environment to the DDname ISPLLIB.
- (3) The RLX message library is allocated to the file ISPLIB
- (4) The RLX panels are allocated to the file ISPLIB
- (5) The RLX skeleton library is allocated to the file ISPSLIB
- (6) In the TSO environment, the EXECUTIL SEARCHDD command governs the search for execs that are implicitly invoked. Specifying SEARCHDD(YES) directs the system to first search the datasets allocated to the SYSEXEC DDname. If not found, the search continues with the libraries allocated to SYSPROC. If you make use of both execs and CLISTS, this technique will shorten the search for REXX execs.

- (7) Exec libraries must be allocated before their members can be invoked implicitly. The option illustrated here is to allocate them to the DDname SYSEXEC if the EXECUTIL SEARCHDD(YES) command is specified as in note (6). Alternatively in the TSO environment, exec libraries can be allocated along with TSO CLISTs to the SYSPROC file described in note (8). Lastly, TSO users in OS/390 and MVS/ESA environments can use the ALTLIB command (described in Section 3.6 of this manual and in the TSO/E Command Reference) to control the search for execs and CLISTs.
- (8) CLIST libraries should be allocated to the DDname SYSPROC before CLISTs can be invoked implicitly. An alternative in the OS/390 and MVS/ESA environments is to use the ALTLIB command (described in Section 3.6). The SYSPROC concatenation can reference both exec and CLIST libraries.

### 3.5 How to dynamically allocate and free the RLX libraries (on an application basis)

You can use the RLXDYN exec in the ISPF environment to first dynamically allocate the RLX dialog libraries via a series of ISPF LIBDEF services and TSO ALTLIB commands and then call your exec or CLIST. Ask your RLX product administrator about the availability and use of the RLXDYN exec.

### 3.6 The ALTLIB command of TSO/E

The ALTLIB command, a TSO/E feature available in OS/390 and MVS/ESA environments provides users with greater speed and flexibility in specifying command procedure libraries from which REXX execs and TSO CLISTs can be implicitly executed.

REXX execs and TSO CLISTs may be invoked implicitly, simply by specifying the command procedure's name. (When invoked implicitly, the fully qualified dataset name of the library containing the target EXEC or CLIST is omitted.) Implicit execution is simpler to code and easier to read. In addition, implicit execution is *required* if the REXX exec or CLIST is invoked by the ISPF SELECT service or the RLXS command frontend (described in Chapter 3 of the RLX/SQL Reference).

Ordinarily, in order for REXX execs and TSO CLISTs to be invoked implicitly, they must reside in a library preallocated to file SYSEXEC (for REXX execs) or file SYSPROC (for either execs or TSO CLISTs).

However, pre-allocating files SYSPROC or SYSEXEC can be problematic if, for example:

- your TSO logon procedure cannot be modified
- the SYSEXEC and SYSPROC datasets are protected, or
- you need to mix exec or CLIST libraries with different dataset attributes.

The ALTLIB command solves such problems because with it you can:

- Easily activate and deactivate additional REXX exec and CLIST libraries for implicit execution without disturbing the list of datasets concatenated to files SYSEXEC and/or SYSPROC. Furthermore, you can issue the ALTLIB command from within the ISPF environment. There is no need to return to the TSO READY prompt.
- You can continue to access installation-wide REXX execs and CLISTs, since the SYSEXEC and SYSPROC file allocations remain undisturbed.
- Search time for the EXEC and CLISTs will be reduced since the system searches the ALTLIB libraries first, using the Virtual Lookaside Facility (VLF).
- The ALTLIB command lets you specify EXEC and CLIST libraries whose dataset characteristics (record format, record size, etc.) are different from those of the libraries already allocated to files SYSEXEC and SYSPROC.

### 3.6.1 ALTLIB Functions

The ALTLIB command offers four functions, which use the following operands:

- **ACTIVATE**            Allows implicit execution of REXX execs and CLISTs
- **DEACTIVATE**        Removes libraries from the search order
- **DISPLAY**            Displays the current search order
- **RESET**                Resets the search order to just the SYSEXEC and SYSPROC datasets

The ACTIVATE and DEACTIVATE functions permit you to divide execution libraries into 3 groups (or levels) termed USER, APPLICATION and SYSTEM. The system conducts the search for an implicitly named EXEC in that order.

The USER level permits searching of datasets previously allocated to SYSUEXEC and SYSUPROC while the SYSTEM level affects the search of libraries allocated to files SYSEXEC and SYSPROC.

***NOTE:** Since SYSEXEC and SYSPROC libraries are already available for implicit execution, the primary advantage is increased library search speed for the EXECs and CLISTs.*

The APPLICATION level lets you dynamically specify a list of command procedure libraries or a DDNAME of your choice, which should be searched for an implicitly named procedure. For this reason, the APPLICATION level is (arguably) the most useful and most-often used ALTLIB group.

Additional parameters on the ALTLIB command allow you to activate and/or deactivate REXX EXECs, TSO CLISTs or both EXECs and CLISTs at once.

## Stacking ISPF Applications

The NEWAPPL parameter of the ISPF SELECT command creates a new ISPF "application" environment with its own variable pools. Such ISPF applications may be nested. In order to pass ALTLIB definitions from one ISPF application to another, *you must specify the PASSLIB parameter on the SELECT service request.* For example:

```
ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(xyzexec) NEWAPPL(xyz) PASSLIB
```

After the new ISPF application completes and returns control to the invoking application, ISPF restores the original ALTLIB definitions, regardless of any ALTLIB changes made by the lower-level application.

## Stacking ALTLIB Requests

Within an ISPF application you can stack up to 8 ACTIVATE requests on a "Last-In-First-Out" (LIFO) basis. Only the top, or last request is active.

## Conditional Requests

A COND parameter may also be specified when activating application-level libraries. This will prevent the activation of any application-level definitions should they already exist for the same type (CLIST or EXEC).

### 3.6.2 ALTLIB Examples

Issue the following ALTLIB command to let you implicitly execute REXX execs which reside within library 'MY.REXX.EXEC':

```
ALTLIB ACTIVATE APPLICATION(EXEC) DATASET('MY.REXX.EXEC')
```

Issue the following ALTLIB command to allow implicit execution of REXX execs and CLISTs within libraries MYDATA.EXEC and YOURDATA.CLIST. However, ALTLIB activation should only take place if no previous application-level CLIST requests exist.

```
ALTLIB ACTIVATE APPLICATION(CLIST) DATASET('mydata.exec' 'yourdata.clist') COND
```

A return code of 8 is returned if previous definitions do exist.

### 3.6.3 ALTLIB Usage Notes

- Datasets referenced in an ALTLIB command must be both catalogued and partitioned
- Up to 15 application-level datasets may be listed in one ACTIVATE command. For all 3 levels, datasets concatenated within the same level must have the same logical record length (LRECL) and record format. Physical block sizes (BLKSIZE) may differ, but the dataset with the largest block size must be listed first.
- Datasets activated with the CLIST parameter may contain both CLISTs and REXX EXECs, but those activated with the EXEC parameter may contain only REXX execs.
- 'ALTLIB DEACTIVATE ALL' and 'ALTLIB RESET' are *not* equivalent. 'DEACTIVATE ALL' deactivates all 3 levels while 'RESET' deactivates the user and application levels and activates the system level (SYSEXEC and SYSPROC). RESET restores the library search order in effect before any ALTLIB commands were issued.

## 3.7 Verify that RLX is accessible

It may be advisable to verify that you have access to RLX before you try to use it. To determine whether you can get to RLX, you can key in and invoke an exec such as:

```
/* rexx */  
address rlx                               (1)  
  
"RLX term"                                 (2)  
say 'Return Code ='rc                     (3)  
return
```

where

- (1) ADDRESS RLX instructs REXX to pass host commands to RLX for execution. The first section of Chapter 3 describes ADDRESS RLX and the RLX host command environment in detail.
- (2) Call the RLX TERM service immediately to terminate the RLX environment. The purpose of calling RLX TERM here is to verify whether RLX is accessible in your environment.
- (3) Display the value of the REXX special variable RC. *If the return code from the 'RLX TERM' command is -3, it means the command was not found and you do not have access to RLX.* In this case ask your RLX product administrator for assistance.

## 3.8 RLX User Facility

Figure 3.5 illustrates the RLX User Facility menu with which you can explore and exercise various RLX product components. For example, the RLX for MVS option provides dialogs, sample execs and tutorial information on its REXX VSAM interface, Software Development Kit and REXX compiler.

Ask your RLX product administrator whether the RLX User Facility is available in your environment as an ISPF selection menu option. Alternatively, you can invoke the RLX dialog that displays this menu with the implicit EXEC command %RLXUSER.

---

```
----- RLX User Facilities -----
Option ==>

  1 Job / Parm - Specify job statement(s) and JCL parameters
  2 DB2 Libs  - Specify SDSNEXIT and SDSNLOAD libraries
  3 Prof Refresh - Update your RLX profile with RLX system defaults
  4 User Profile - Maintain your RLX user profile for DB2 access
  5 RLX for z/OS - REXX VSAM, Software Development Kit and AcceleREXX compiler
  6 RLX/Compile - Program preparation for RLX SQL source modules
  7 RLX/Translate- CLIST to REXX translation
  8 Samples    - Run (and examine) additional RLX procedure samples
  9 RLXS       - Invoke the RLXS front end command
 10 Tutorial   - RLX interactive help
  X Exit      - Leave RLX User Menu

Specify target DB2 subsystem parameters
Subsystem name ==> DSN1
Version / Release ==> 7.1          (for example: 6.1, 7.1, 8.1)

Enter END to exit
```

---

**Figure 3.5**

# REXX Language Summary

This chapter provides a summary of the REXX language tokens, operators, instructions, and functions. It also describes the REXX extension functions supplied with the RLX/SDK (Software Development Kit). For complete details on the TSO/E REXX language see the IBM publication: TSO Extensions - REXX Reference.

## Tokens

### Literal strings

Strings are sequences of characters delimited by single or double quotes.

```
"ABCDE"  
'ABCDE'
```

Use two consecutive quotes to denote an embedded quote, as in the following example.

```
"ABC" "DEF"  
'ABC' 'DEF'
```

You can also embed a quote by delimiting the string with apostrophes:

```
"ABC 'DEF'  
'ABC "DEF"
```

The empty or null string contains no characters and its length is 0.

```
" "  
' '
```

Hexadecimal strings end with an X following the closing delimiter and may include a blank at byte boundaries -- as in the following examples:

```
"1DECF8"X  
"1D EC F8"X
```

Binary strings end with a B following the closing delimiter and may include a blank between every four bits -- as in the following examples.

```
"11110000"B  
"1111 0000"B
```

## Symbols

Symbols are single words comprised of the letters A-Z, a-z, 0-9, the period (.), exclamation mark (!), question mark (?), and underscore ( \_ ). Lower case letters are internally translated to upper case. A variable's uninitialized value, therefore, is its own name -- translated to upper case.

Examples:       able  
                  ABLE  
                  !name  
                  23.Oblart

**Constants** begin with 0-9 or a period. Constants that form valid numbers can be used in arithmetic expressions. Numbers may also be in exponential form.

Examples:       OIAmAConstant  
                  3.ButNotANumber  
                  99  
                  99.O  
                  99.Oe+0

**Simple variables** do not start with 0-9 and do not contain periods.

Examples:       A  
                  A9  
                  !name  
                  ?name

**Compound variables** are variables that contain at least one period. If a compound variable contains only one period it must not be the last character in the symbol.

Examples:       student.i  
                  student.i.j  
                  record.!name

A **stem** is the root name of a compound variable, including the trailing period.

Examples:       student.  
                  record.

# Operators

Some operators have more than one form. Only the most commonly used forms are included in this summary.

## Arithmetic

+	Add (or unary plus)
-	Subtract (or unary minus)
*	Multiply
/	Divide
%	Integer divide (integer part or division result)
//	Remainder (may be negative)
**	Power (exponent must be a whole number)

## Comparative

=	Equal
==	Strictly equal
\=	Not equal
< >	Not equal
\= =	Not strictly equal
>	Greater than
>>	Strictly greater than
<	Less than
<<	Strictly less than
> =	Greater than or equal
>> =	Strict greater than or equal
< =	Less than or equal
<< =	Strictly less than or equal

## Logical

&	And
	Or
&&	Exclusive or
\	Not

## Concatenation

<blank>	Concatenate terms with one blank between
	Concatenate terms without blank between
<abuttal>	Concatenate terms without blank between

## Instructions

address environment expression

address value expression

arg [ template ]

call name [ expression ] [, expression ] ...

call on trapName [ name label ]

call off trapName

do [ for ] [ control ] [ ; ]

[instruction-list ]

end [ loopSymbol ]

where *for* is one of the following:

forVar = initial [ tofinal ] [ byincrement ] [ forcoun ]

repetitions

forever

and *control* is one of

while termination

until termination

drop symbols  
exit [ expression ]  
if expression [ ; ] then [ ; ] instruction [ else [ ; ] instruction ]  
interpret expression  
iterate [ loopSymbol ]  
leave [ loopSymbol ]  
nop  
numeric digits expression  
numeric form scientific  
numeric form engineering  
numeric form [ value ] expression  
numeric fuzz expression  
options expression  
parse [ upper ] arg [ template ]  
parse [ upper ] linein [ template ]  
parse [ upper ] pull [ template ]  
parse [ upper ] source [ template ]  
parse [ upper ] value [ expression ] with [ template ]  
parse [ upper ] var symbol [ template ]  
parse [ upper ] version [ template ]  
procedure [ expose symbols ]  
pull [ template ]  
push [ expression ]  
queue [ expression ]  
return [ expression ]  
say [ expression ]  
select [ ; ]

```

    when expression [ ;] then[ ;] instruction
    . . .
    otherwise[ ;]
        [ instruction list ]
end
signal label
signal [ value ] expression
signal on trapName [ namelabel ]
signal off trapName
trace traceSetting
trace [ value ] expression

```

## Built-in functions

```

abbrev( target, prefix [, minimum_length ] )
abs( number )
address()
arg( [ number [, verification ] ] )
bitand( left, right [,fill ] )
bitor( left, right [,fill ] )
bitxor( left, right [,fill ] )
b2x( bitstring )
center( string, length [,fill ] )
charin( [stream_name] [,starting_position ] [, num_chars ] ) (available in OS/2 only)
charout( [ stream_name ] [, [ value ] [, starting_position ] ] ) (available in OS/2 only)
chars( [ stream_name ] ) (available in OS/2 only)
compare( left, right [,fill ] )
condition( [information type ] )

```

`copies( string, number_copies)`  
`c2d( string [, size ])`  
`c2x( string)`  
`datatype( value [, verification type]`  
`date( [ formatting_option])`  
`delstr( source, starting_position [, length])`  
`delword( source, starting_position [, length])`  
`digits()`  
`d2c( numeric_value [, result length])`  
`d2x( numeric_value [, result length ] )`  
`errortext( message_number)`  
`find(string, phrase)`  
`form()`  
`format( numeric_value [, [ leading_digits ] [, decimal_places]])`  
`fuzz()`  
`getmsg(msggetm, [,msgtype[,cart [,mask [,time]]]])` (available in TSO/E only)  
`index(haystack,needle [,start])`  
`insert( source, target [, [ insertion_point ] [, [ length ] [,fill]])`  
`justify(string,length [,pad])`  
`lastpos( looking_for, looking_in [, starting_position])`  
`left( string, length [,fill])`  
`linesize()` (available in TSO/E and VM only)  
`length( string)`  
`listdsi([dsname [location] | filename file] [directory] [recall]` (available in TSO/E only)  
`linein( [ stream_name ] [, [ line_to_read ] [, number_lines ] ] )` (available in OS/2 only)  
`lineout( [ stream_name ] [, [ value ] [, position ] ] )` (available in OS/2 only)  
`lines( [ stream_name])` (available in OS/2 only)

max( numeric\_value [, [ numeric\_value ] [, ...] ] )  
min( numeric\_value [, [ numeric\_value ] [, ...] ] )  
msg(ON | OFF) (available in TSO/E only)  
outtrap(off | [varname [,max] [,concat]]) (available in TSO/E only)  
overlay( source, target, [, [ insertion\_point ] [, [ length ] [,fill ] ] ] )  
pos( lookingfor, looking in [, starting\_position ] )  
prompt(ON | OFF) (available in TSO/E only)  
queued()  
random( [ lower ] [, [ upper ] [, seed ] ] )  
random( upper )  
reverse( string )  
right( string, length [,fill ] )  
sign( numeric\_value )  
setlang(CHS | CHT | DAN | DEU | ENP | ENU | ESP | FRA | JPN | KOR | PTB)  
sign(number) (available in TSO/E only)  
sourceline( [ line\_number ] )  
space( string [, [ numberfill\_chars ] [,fill ] ] )  
stream( stream\_name [, operation [, command ] ] ) (available in OS/2 only)  
storage(address [,length] [,data]) (available in TSO/E only)  
strip(string [,B | ,L | ,R] [,char])  
substr( string, starting\_position [, [ length ] [,fill ] ] )  
subword( string, starting\_position [, length ] )  
symbol( identifier )  
sysdsn(datasetname) (available in TSO/E only)  
sysvar(var\_name) (available in TSO/E only)  
time( [ format ] )  
trace( [ trace\_type ] )

`translate( string [, [ output_table ] [, [ input_table ] [,fill ] ] ] )`  
`trunc( numeric_value [, decimal_places ] )`  
`value( identifier [, [ value ] [, variable_pool ] ] )`  
`verify( string, alphabet [, [ match ] [, starting_position ] ] )`  
`word( string, word_number )`  
`wordindex( string, word_number )`  
`wordlength( string, word_number )`  
`wordpos( sought, source [, starting_word ] )`  
`words( string )`  
`xrange( [ starting_char ] [, ending_char ] )`  
`x2b( hex_string )`  
`x2c( hex_string )`  
`x2d( hex_string [, size ] )`



# Reader Comment Form

---

Manual: **RLX for z/OS User Reference**  
Edition: Version 9.1.4 -- January 2016

---

Please assist us in improving this manual and in developing future enhancements to this product. We would appreciate your comments about the content and organization of this manual and the product it documents. Please refer to specific page numbers when applicable.

Please forward your comments to us on this Reader's Comment Form with the understanding that all comments become the property of Relational Architects Intl, Inc. We may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way we believe appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Outside the United States, your local Relational Architects product representative will be glad to forward this form on to us.

Name	_____	Company	_____
Title	_____	Address	_____
Department	_____	City	_____
Telephone	_____	State	_____ Zip _____

---

**Comments:**



# ***RLX / VSAM***

***The REXX VSAM Interface***



***Relational  
Architects  
International***



## ***User Guide***

***Version 2.2.2***

***January 2016***

***Publication RRV-001-5***

***Relational Architects Intl***

---

**This Guide:** (RAI Publication RRV-001-5)

This document applies to RLX/VSAM Version 2.2.2 and RLX for z/OS Version 9 Release 1 Mod Level 4 (January 2016), and all subsequent releases, unless otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Specifications contained herein are subject to change and will be reported in subsequent revisions or editions.

Purchase Orders for publications should be addressed to:

Documentation Coordinator  
Relational Architects Intl.  
Riverview Historic Plaza  
33 Newark Street  
Hoboken NJ 07030 USA

Tel: 201 420-0400  
Fax: 201 420-4080  
Email Sales@relarc.com

Reader comments regarding the product, its documentation, and suggested improvements are welcome. A reader comment form for this purpose is provided at the back of this publication.

**Copyright (c) 2003, 2016 by Relational Architects Intl, Inc. (RAI) as an unpublished work -- all rights reserved. The software product(s) described herein and the documentation thereof are trade secrets and property of Relational Architects, Inc. All use, disclosure, duplication, electronic storage, reproduction or transmission without specific written authorization from RAI is strictly prohibited. These products may also be protected under the trade-secret and copyright laws of countries other than the United States and international agreements.**

DB2, SPUIFI, QMF and ISPF are software products of IBM Corporation. REXX Language eXtensions, REXX DB2 eXtensions, AcceleREXX, RLX/CLIST, RLX/ISPF, RLX/TSO, RLX/SQL, RLX/VSAM, RLX/SDK, RLX/Net, RLX for DB2, RLX for z/OS, RLX/Compile, Multi/CAF, RFA and LMD are trademarks of Relational Architects International, Inc.

Ed 16A29

---

# *RLX / VSAM*

## *Table of Contents*

<b>Chapter 1: The REXX VSAM Interface.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Concepts and Facilities.....	1-1
1.2 RLX / VSAM Invocation Overview.....	1-2
1.2.1 Feedback.....	1-3
1.2.2 Processing Overview.....	1-3
1.3 ACB options.....	1-4
1.4 RPL options.....	1-5
1.5 Working with RLX / VSAM.....	1-6
1.6 Function Call Reference.....	1-8
1.6.1 RVCLOSE - Close a VSAM file.....	1-8
1.6.2 RVENDREQ - Release a VSAM control interval.....	1-10
1.6.3 RVERASE - Delete a record from a VSAM file.....	1-11
1.6.4 RVGET - Read a record from a VSAM file.....	1-12
1.6.5 RVMSG - Control Error / Information message output.....	1-14
1.6.6 RVOPEN - Open a VSAM file.....	1-16
1.6.7 RVPOINT - Position at a record in a VSAM file.....	1-18
1.6.8 RVPUT - Write a record in a VSAM file.....	1-20
1.6.9 RVTERM - Terminate RLX/VSAM processing.....	1-22
1.6.10 RVVERIFY - Run VERIFY on a VSAM file.....	1-23
1.7 Return codes.....	1-24
OPEN reason codes:.....	1-24
CLOSE reason codes:.....	1-24
Record Management reason codes:.....	1-25
Logical Errors:.....	1-25

<b>Chapter 2: Annotated RLX / VSAM Coding Examples.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
Summary of Examples .....	2-1
2.1 VSAM ESDS Sequential Read.....	2-4
2.2 VSAM KSDS Direct record access and delete.....	2-6
2.3 VSAM ESDS Direct access.....	2-8
2.4 VSAM KSDS record insert .....	2-10
2.5 VSAM KSDS direct retrieval and update in place .....	2-12
2.6 VSAM RRDS direct record retrieval and deletion .....	2-14
2.7 VSAM RRDS insert record .....	2-16
2.8 VSAM RRDS Direct retrieval and update in place .....	2-18
2.9 VSAM KSDS Direct positioning and sequential read.....	2-20
2.10 VSAM RRDS Direct positioning and sequential read.....	2-22
2.11 VSAM KSDS Sequential Search and Update .....	2-24
2.12 VSAM RRDS Sequential Search and Update .....	2-26
<b>Chapter 3: ISPF Dialogs for RLX/VSAM .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 Define and load sample VSAM datasets .....	3-3
3.2 Using RLX / VSAM to manage VSAM datasets .....	3-3
3.3 VSAM Cluster Definition Facility .....	3-4

## *The REXX VSAM Interface*

### **1.1 Concepts and Facilities**

RLX/VSAM gives REXX applications the ability to access the full range of DFSMS VSAM facilities. These include record and CI level input and output services for ESDS, KSDS, and RRDS VSAM clusters -- and control interval access to VSAM linear (LDS) datasets. The developer can choose from the full spectrum of VSAM dataset MACRF options and RPL OPTCD processing options, enabling comprehensive, low level control over the various data access strategies supported by VSAM.

The syntax for invoking these VSAM facilities is designed to parallel standard MVS VSAM macro conventions. A programmer familiar with the use of standard MVS VSAM facilities can use RLX/VSAM almost immediately. The RLX/VSAM documentation details the invocation syntax for each function although this manual is not a substitute for IBM's VSAM documentation. In addition, Chapter 2 of this Guide includes several sample REXX execs that illustrate read, write and update access to VSAM datasets and also serves to familiarize the reader with RLX/VSAM services.

RLX/VSAM services may be requested through subroutine calls or function references, according to user preference. RLX/VSAM operates in the TSO foreground as well as in TSO batch and MVS batch environments.

## 1.2 RLX / VSAM Invocation Overview

From an application's perspective, RLX/VSAM is a set of services which a REXX application can access via a REXX CALL statement or function reference. Invocation via a CALL statement is coded as follows:

```
call OPERATION parm1,parm2, ...
```

while invocation as a REXX function is coded like this:

```
RC = OPERATION(parm1,parm2,...)
```

With function invocation, when OPERATION executes, it returns a value that REXX assigns in the above example to the variable RC. This value of RC is the same as the value of the RVRC variable returned as feedback by RLX/VSAM and discussed in Section 1.2.1.

The examples of RLX/VSAM command syntax presented below are all invoked via REXX CALL statements. All parameters coded in the CALL are positional and appear either as variables or as keywords. Variable parameters appear in lowercase between arrows (for example <value >) while keywords appear in uppercase and must be coded exactly as shown (for example REFRESH). VSAM services and their associated parameters are summarized below. Each VSAM function is discussed in detail in its own subsection of Section 1.6.

```
call RVOOPEN <ddname>, <acb_options>
call RVGET <ddname>, <key>, <rpl_options>
call RVPUT <ddname>, <record>, <key>, <rpl_options>
call RVERASE <ddname>
call RVENDREQ <ddname>
call RVPOINT <ddname>, <key>, <rpl_options>
call RVVERIFY <ddname> [,REFRESH]
call RVCLOSE <ddname> [,TEMP]
call RVMSG <routecde>, <msg_group_level>, <ddname>
call RVTERM <files>
```

Each VSAM related call must identify the file it references. The number of concurrently OPEN VSAM files is limited only by available memory. Several positional parameters are optional since they have meaning only in certain contexts. For example, a <key> is typically required only when a file is accessed directly. All keyword parameters are optional. When omitted, RLX/VSAM assumes either the VSAM defaults or the last user specified option for that file. Some parameters depend on the type of dataset being accessed (e.g. ESDS, KSDS or RRDS).

Parameters may be specified as standard REXX variables or as literal strings. Information returned to a caller (such as the contents of a record retrieved by the RVGET service) is placed into the set of REXX feedback variables discussed next.

## 1.2.1 Feedback

After each function call, RLX/VSAM returns information related to that call into one or more of the REXX feedback variables listed below:

RVRC	RVMACRC	RVREASON	RVCISZE
RVSKEY	RVKEYOF	RVHRBA	RVURBA
RVRECNM	RVRECORD	RVAVSPAC	RVBUFND
RVBUFNI	RVFTYPE	RVRBA	RVRRN
RVKEYL	RVRECL	RVMAXLR	

The user may reference these feedback variables to determine the success of an operation and obtain any data returned by the function. Each REXX VSAM service returns feedback into a subset of these variables. The subsections of Section 1.6 describe each VSAM service in turn, along with their associated feedback variables.

## 1.2.2 Processing Overview

Your exec must allocate any VSAM file it will access before you request an RLX/VSAM service for that file. A standard ALLOCATE command can be issued in the TSO environment for this purpose while JCL allocation serves in batch. The first RLX/VSAM service referencing a file should be an RVOPEN call. The exception is the RVVERIFY service which may be invoked *without* a prerequisite RVOPEN.

The RVOPEN service establishes a connection to the VSAM file, allocates I/O buffers, creates the VSAM ACB and RPL control blocks and issues the MVS OPEN SVC. An optional <acb\_options> parameter may be passed to RVOPEN to request specific VSAM processing options. These options correspond exactly to the MACRF options defined in the standard IBM VSAM documentation. Similarly, the default settings are the same as the default values defined by IBM.

Following a successful RVOPEN (RVRC = 0), the application is free to issue other requests (such as RVGET, RVPUT, RVPOINT, etc.) for the now open file. These calls let you retrieve, insert, update and delete VSAM records or control intervals. In addition, record position may be manipulated to achieve 'skip sequential' access. The <rpl\_options> parameter corresponds to the VSAM RPL OPTCD options described in the IBM VSAM documentation. As in the native VSAM interface, the RPL OPTCD settings can be altered between calls to RLX/VSAM. For example, you can change RPL options between one RVGET request and another or between an RVGET and an RVPUT.

Feedback from each call is returned in the set of REXX variables enumerated in Section 1.2.1. Your exec can reference these variables to obtain such information as the key, RBA or RRN of the record just accessed; the contents of the RECORD or control interval (CI) just read; its length; etc.

When processing is complete, the RVCLOSE function terminates processing of the dataset. If desired, the application may request a temporary RVCLOSE which flushes VSAM buffers but allows processing to resume without another RVOPEN. The RVTERM function should be used to terminate the RLX/VSAM environment and close any RLX/VSAM managed files that remain open.

## 1.3 ACB options

The Application Control Block or ACB specifies the attributes and processing options for a VSAM dataset. The list below enumerates the various ACB options, described in the MVS VSAM macro reference, which may be specified on the RVOPEN call. These ACB attributes remain in effect while the file is open. In the following list, mutually exclusive options are separated by a vertical bar |.

```
<acb_options> = (ADR|CNV|KEY
                  ,DFR|NDF
                  ,DIR|SEQ|SKP
                  ,IN|OUT
                  ,NIS|SIS
                  ,NRM|AIX
                  ,NRS|RST)
```

Table 1.1 describes the various ACB options:

Control class	Option	Description
Key	ADR	Specifies Addressed access to a KSDS or ESDS dataset. RBA is used as a search argument
	CNV	Defines access to the entire contents of a Control Interval
	KEY	Defines keyed access to a KSDS or access by relative record number to an RRDS
Access	DIR	Direct access to a KSDS, ESDS or RRDS
	SEQ	Sequential access to a KSDS, ESDS or RRDS
	SKP	Skip-sequential access to a KSDS or RRDS (only with keyed access in a forward direction).
Update Intent	IN	VSAM dataset is being opened for read only
	OUT	VSAM dataset is being opened for write
Write Deferment	DFR	The buffer pool will not be immediately written by the RVPUT function request
	NDF	The buffer pool will be immediately written by the RVPUT function request
CI Split control	NIS	Control intervals are split at the midpoint
	SIS	Split CI and CA at the insertion point rather than at the midpoint when doing direct RVPUT
Access object	NRM	By the specified DDname with the RVOPEN request
	AIX	Alternate Index of the path specified by DDname
Reuse	NRS	Data set is not reusable
	RST	Data set is reusable

**Table 1.1**

## 1.4 RPL options

The Request Parameter List (or RPL) specifies how a record in a VSAM file will be accessed: sequentially or directly, with or without update intent, etc. RPL options are specified in RPL based VSAM calls and complement ACB processing options. The possible RPL options are shown below in Table 1.2 with mutually exclusive options separated by a vertical bar |.

```
<rpl_options> = (ADR|CNV|KEY
                 ,DIR|SEQ|SKP
                 ,ARD|LRD
                 ,FWD|BWD
                 ,ASY|SYN
                 ,NSP|NUP|UPD
                 ,KEQ|KGE
                 ,FKS|GEN
                 ,LOC)
```

Control class	Option	Description
Key	ADR	Addressed access to a KSDS or ESDS using an RBA as a search argument
	CNV	Access to the entire contents of a Control Interval
	KEY	Access by key to a record of a KSDS file or by relative record number to a record of an RRDS file
Access	DIR	Direct access to a KSDS, ESDS or RRDS
	SEQ	Sequential access to a KSDS, ESDS or RRDS
	SKP	Skip-sequential access to a KSDS or RRDS (only with keyed access in a forward direction).
Record	ARD	User argument determines the record to be processed
	LRD	Last record in the data set is to be processed by the RVPOINT or RVGET request
Processing direction	FWD	Forward direction
	BWD	Backward direction
Data record processing	NSP	For direct processing requests, VSAM should remember the position of the record being processed
	NUP	A data record that is being retrieved will not be updated or deleted
	UPD	A data record that is being retrieved may be updated or deleted
Search key	KEQ	User's search key must be equal to the key or relative record number
	KGE	User's request applies to the record that has the next greater or equal key
	FKS	A full key is provided as a search argument
	GEN	A generic key is provided as a search argument

**Table 1.2**

## 1.5 Working with RLX / VSAM

Examples of RLX/VSAM service invocations are presented in this section and summarized in Table 1.3. They are categorized by the first column labeled 'Processing Intent' (either Read, Update or Point) and secondarily by VSAM file type: ESDS, KSDS, or RRDS. In these examples, REXX variables with lowercase names -- such as `DDname`, `key`, `rrn` and `rba` -- are assumed to have been set to appropriate values before a call is issued.

Insert and delete processing:

Insert	See Update section, modify ACB 'IN,OUT' parameters to specify just the 'OUT' option on the RVOPEN call e.g. <code>call RVOPEN ddname, '(ADR,DIR,OUT)'</code>
Delete	See Update section, instead of RVPUT function use RVERASE e.g. <code>call RVERASE ddname.</code>

**NOTE:** *The RVERASE request is invalid for a VSAM ESDS cluster.*

Processing Intent	Access mode	VSAM type	RLX/VSAM function syntax
Read	Sequential	KSDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(KEY,SEQ,IN)'
		RRDS	call RVGET ddname,,'(NUP,LOC)'
			call RVCLOSE ddname
		KSDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(ADR,SEQ,IN)'
		ESDS	call RVGET ddname,,'(NUP,LOC)'
			call RVCLOSE ddname
	Direct	KSDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(KEY,DIR,IN)'
			call RVGET ddname, key,'(NUP,LOC)'
			call RVCLOSE ddname
		RRDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(KEY,DIR,IN)'
			call RVGET ddname,rrn,'(NUP,LOC)'
			call RVCLOSE ddname
ESDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(ADR,DIR,IN)'		
	call RVGET ddname,rba,'(NUP,LOC)'		
	call RVCLOSE ddname		
Update	Sequential	KSDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(KEY,SEQ,IN,OUT)'
		RRDS	call RVGET ddname,,'(UPD,LOC)'
			call RVPUT ddname,updrec,,'(LOC)'
			call RVCLOSE ddname
		KSDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(ADR,SEQ,IN,OUT)'
		ESDS	call RVGET ddname,,'(UPD,LOC)'
	Direct	KSDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'
			call RVGET ddname,SearchKey,'(UPD,LOC)'
			call RVPUT ddname,updrec,SearchKey,'(LOC)'
		RRDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'
			call RVGET ddname,RRNO,'(UPD,LOC)'
			call RVPUT ddname,Updrec,rrn,'(LOC)'
ESDS	call RVOPEN ddname,'(ADR,DIR,IN,OUT)'		
	call RVGET ddname,RBA,'(UPD,LOC)'		
	call RVPUT ddname,Updrec,rba,'(LOC)'		
Point			call RVPOINT ddname,key,'(FWD,KGE)'
			call RVPOINT ddname,rrn,'(BWD,KEQ)'
			call RVPOINT ddname,rba,'(FWD,KGE)'
	Pointed to the last record		call RVPOINT ddname,,'(LRD,BWD)'

**Table 1.3**

## 1.6 Function Call Reference.

### 1.6.1 RVCLOSE - Close a VSAM file

CALL RVCLOSE <ddname>[,TEMP]        where

<ddname>        is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

TEMP            Indicates that a temporary close should be issued for the file.

#### Usage:

The RVCLOSE function is used to terminate your application's access to the dataset and to free resources associated with the file. The <ddname> parameter identifies the name of the file used to allocate the VSAM dataset. In addition to releasing RLX/VSAM related control areas and buffers, RVCLOSE also issues a standard VSAM CLOSE before completing its processing.

The optional TEMP parameter requests a 'temporary' VSAM CLOSE. Such a temporary (TYPE=T) CLOSE allows all outstanding I/O operations to complete before purging all VSAM buffers associated with the file and updating VSAM catalog statistics. However, the temporary CLOSE does not disconnect your application from the file. Rather, the file remains open with its record position unaltered such that subsequent functions like RVGET, RVPUT, and RVERASE may be performed without re-issuing an RVOPEN.

#### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVCLOSE:

RVRC            Contains a general return code from RVCLOSE. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

RVMACRC        Contains a code returned to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM CLOSE macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.

RVREASON       Is set to the reason code returned in the ACB by the VSAM CLOSE macro in the event of VSAM CLOSE failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.

## Example of Coding:

```
/* REXX */  
...  
File = 'ESDSFILE'  
CALL RVOOPEN File,'(SEQ,IN)'  
Do While RVEOF <> 'EOF'  
  CALL RVGET File,'(LOC)'  
  Say 'Record = ' RVRECORD  
End  
CALL RVCLOSE File  
...
```

In this example, a VSAM ESDS allocated to DDname ESDSFILE is opened. Then within a loop, records are sequentially accessed and then printed until end-of-file is reached. Finally, the dataset is closed.

## 1.6.2 RVENDREQ - Release a VSAM control interval

CALL RVENDREQ <ddname>            where

<ddname>            is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

### Usage:

The RVENDREQ function issues an VSAM ENDREQ macro in order to release an application's exclusive hold on the current VSAM control interval. In addition, all buffers for the specified file are externalized and record positioning is lost. Subsequent RLX/VSAM functions must reestablish file positioning (e.g. via RVPOINT).

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVENDREQ:

**RVRC**            Indicates a general return code from the RVENDREQ service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

**RVMACRC**        Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM ENDREQ macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.

**RVREASON**       Is set to the reason code returned by the VSAM ENDREQ macro in the RPL. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.

### Example of Coding:

```
/* REXX */
...
CALL RVOPEN  'KSDSFILE','(KEY,DFR,IN,OUT)'
CALL RVGET   'KSDSFILE','KEY005','(DIR,UPD,LOC)'
CALL RVPUT   'KSDSFILE','KEY005 NEW RECORD',,(LOC)'
CALL RVENDREQ 'KSDSFILE'
...
```

In this example, a VSAM KSDS allocated to DDname KSDSFILE is opened with the Deferred Write option (DFR). Next, a record with a key value of 'KEY005' is first accessed and then updated in-place with a new record value. Finally, RVENDREQ instructs VSAM to complete all outstanding I/O operations.

### 1.6.3 RVERASE - Delete a record from a VSAM file

CALL RVERASE <ddname> where

<ddname> is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

#### Usage:

The RVERASE function requests that VSAM delete the record that was most recently retrieved via an RVGET that specified an <rpl-option> of UPD. Both KSDS and RRDS files permit such record deletions. When these records are deleted, the space they occupied is freed. RVERASE is not available for entry sequenced datasets. Your application can only logically delete records within an ESDS by setting flags within the records themselves. No actual increase in free space or free record slots occurs.

#### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVERASE:

RVRC	Indicates a general return code from the RVENDREQ service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.
RVMACRC	Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM ERASE macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.
RVREASON	Is set to the reason code returned by the VSAM ERASE macro via the RPL in case of VSAM ERASE failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.
RVSKEY	Is set to the value of the key of the record just erased. Note that this may be an embedded key, an RBA or an RRN, depending on the file type and access mode.
RVRBA	Is set to the RBA of the record just erased. This is true for any file type or access mode.
RVRRN	Is set to the RRN of the record just erased. This variable is set only when an RRDS is accessed.
RVKEYL	Is set to the length of the key used for the erase. This variable only has meaning when accessing by embedded key.

## 1.6.4 RVGET - Read a record from a VSAM file

CALL RVGET <ddname>, <key>, <rpl\_options>      where

<ddname>      Is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

<key>      Is a character string that represents the RBA, RRN, full key or generic key of an ESDS, RRDS or KSDS.

- >      For an ESDS which is processed directly, use an RBA as the key.
- >      For a KSDS, the key must be an RBA when <rpl-options> contains either the ADR or CNV option. Use an embedded key (full or generic) when <rpl-options> specifies the KEY option.
- >      For an RRDS, the key must be an RRN.

The <key> parameter specifies a search key used to retrieve a particular record or CI when processing in *direct* or *skip sequential* mode. The <key> must be specified whenever the VSAM processing mode necessitates the use of a retrieval key. When the key is included but not required, it is ignored by RLX/VSAM.

<rpl\_options>      Specifies the VSAM RPL OPTCD processing options with syntax analogous to that described in the IBM VSAM documentation. The processing options must be separated by commas. The string of options may optionally be enclosed in parentheses. Option selection rules are defined by IBM VSAM RPL OPTCD specifications.

### Usage:

The RVGET function retrieves a record or control interval from a VSAM file. The record area is returned in the REXX variable RVRECORD. For sequential processing, no key is required. For direct processing, use the <key> parameter to specify the key of the record to be retrieved.

The key is a character string that represents the RBA (for a KSDS or ESDS), an RRN (for an RRDS) or a full or generic embedded key for a KSDS. Use an RBA as a key for an ESDS that is processed directly. For a KSDS, the key must be a character representation of an RBA when <rpl\_options> specifies either the ADR or CNV options. When the KEY option is specified for a KSDS, an embedded full or generic key should be supplied on the call. Lastly, for an RRDS, the key must be a character representation of a relative record number (RRN).

Your REXX exec can detect a VSAM end-of-file condition when processing either sequentially or skip sequentially when the value of the RVEOF variable is set to 'EOF'. Alternatively, when feedback variable RVMACRC is equal to 8 *and* the RVREASON variable is set to 4, the two, together, signal an end-of-file condition.

Similarly, an end-of-file condition is signaled when a search key supplied on a direct access request has a higher key than the current high key of the dataset.

The retrieved record or CI is returned to your REXX exec in the REXX variable RVRECORD.

***NOTE:** The use of VSAM **move** mode (MVE option in <rpl-options>) is not appropriate and should not be used. The <rpl\_options> should specify or default to the LOC option.*

**The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVGET:**

RVRC	Indicates a general return code from the RVGET service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.
RVMACRC	Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM GET macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.
RVREASON	Is set to the reason code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM GET macro via the RPL in case of VSAM GET failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.
RVRECORD	Contains the record or CI that was retrieved by RVGET.
RVRECL	Contains the length of the record just retrieved.
RVEOF	Is set to 'EOF' whenever an end-of-file condition is sensed.
RVSKEY	Is set to the value of the key of the record just retrieved. Note that this may be an embedded key, an RBA or an RRN, depending on the file type and access mode.
RVRBA	Is set to the RBA of the record just retrieved. This is true for any file type or access mode.
RVRRN	Is set to the RRN of the record just retrieved. This variable will only be set when accessing RRDS VSAM datasets.
RVKEYL	Is set to the length of the key used for the retrieval. This variable only has meaning when access is through an embedded key.

## 1.6.5 RVMSG - Control Error / Information message output

CALL RVMSG <routeode>, <msg\_group\_level>, <ddname>, where

<routeode> Specifies the destination for RLX/VSAM error and informational messages. One of the values shown below must be selected. The default value is 'TSO'.

'TSO' This option indicates that all messages are to TSO via the standard TPUT service. (This is the default).

'WTO' This option indicates that all messages will be directed to MCS with a WTO routing code of 11 (WTP).

'NONE' This option indicates that no messages will be issued except for catastrophic errors. These errors will be reported via WTO with a routing code of 11.

'FILE' This option causes all messages to be routed to the file named in the <ddname> parameter. The file must be allocated before issuing the RVMSG function. This log file must be allocated as a standard sequential file with a fixed or variable RECFM and an LRECL greater than or equal to 80.

<msg\_group\_level> Specifies how selective RLX/VSAM should be in issuing messages. One of the following values must be selected:

'TERSE' This option indicates that only error level messages are displayed.

'VERBOSE' This option indicates that error, warning and informational messages are displayed.

'DEBUG' This option indicates that error, warning and informational messages are displayed. In addition, debugging messages and traces are displayed.

<ddname> Is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated. This parameter is only relevant when <routeode> is set to FILE; otherwise, it is ignored. The DDname TVRLOG is used as a default unless a preceding call to RVMSG established another DDname as the RLX/VSAM message file.

## Usage:

The RVMSG function controls the destination and volume of RLX/VSAM messages. Messages may be issued to communicate error and warning conditions, to provide feedback regarding normal events, and to provide trace data for debugging purposes. Each of these three groups of messages can be selectively enabled or disabled via the RVMSG <msg\_group\_level> parameter.

The destination for the messages is controlled via the <routeode> parameter. Messages may be routed

- > to TSO via standard TPUT
- > to MCS using WTP (WTO with ROUTCDE of 11)
- > to a sequential file for logging

Alternatively, message issuance may be suppressed. When using the file logging option, ensure that the file has been allocated before the RVMSG call.

The RVMSG function may be invoked at any time. It may be reissued whenever new display options are desired. Please note that when using the NONE <routeode> option, only messages that report catastrophic errors are issued -- as WTOs using ROUTCDE 11.

When using the FILE option, the message log file is not closed until one of the following events occurs: either all VSAM activity has quiesced (i.e. all VSAM files are closed) or an RVTERM is issued. When VSAM activity resumes, the log is re-opened and messages are again directed to the log file. It is the application's responsibility to allocate the message log with a disposition of MOD rather than OLD or SHR. Unless MOD is specified, the log dataset is repositioned to the beginning for each such re-OPEN. Refer to the RVTERM call for more information regarding the log file.

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVMSG:

**RVRC**            Indicates a general return code from the RVMSG service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

## Example of Coding:

Only severe error messages will be issued.

```
/* REXX */  
...  
CALL RVMSG , 'NONE'  
...
```

## 1.6.6 RVOOPEN - Open a VSAM file

CALL RVOOPEN <ddname>, <acb\_options>      where

<ddname>      Is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

<acb\_options>      Specifies the VSAM ACB MACRF processing options with syntax analogous to that described in the IBM VSAM documentation. The processing options must be separated by commas. The string of options may optionally be enclosed in parentheses. Option selection rules are defined by the IBM VSAM ACB MACRF specifications.

### Usage:

The RVOOPEN function requests that RLX/VSAM establish a processing environment for the file identified by the DDname parameter. When RLX/VSAM receives an RVOOPEN request, it constructs VSAM ACB and RPL control blocks, obtains buffers, builds RLX/VSAM control areas and invokes the appropriate VSAM service routines for the type of file requested. **Remember that the file must be allocated before issuing RVOOPEN.** All other RLX/VSAM functions (except RVVERIFY) require a successful RVOOPEN *before* their invocation.

The <acb\_options> positional parameter is used to specify VSAM processing options for the file. The options specified must be sufficiently broad so as to allow any of the functions that may be requested by subsequent RLX/VSAM function calls. For example, if both RVGET and RVPUT calls are issued, the <acb\_options> should include both the 'IN' and 'OUT' options. These processing options correspond exactly to the VSAM ACB MACRF options documented in the IBM VSAM publications.

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVOOPEN:

RVRC      Indicates a general return code from the RVOOPEN service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

RVMACRC      Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM OPEN macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.

RVREASON      Is set to the reason code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM OPEN macro via the RPL in case of VSAM OPEN failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.

RVCISZE      Is set to the dataset's CI size as specified by the VSAM DEFINE command.

RVKEYOF	Is set to the offset from the beginning of the record to the start of the key field in the record.
RVKEYSZ	Is set to the length of the key field.
RVMAXLR	Is set to the maximum record length specified in the VSAM DEFINE command.
RVFTYPE	Is set to a character string that indicates the type of VSAM file just opened. Possibilities are 'ESDS', 'KSDS', 'RRDS' and 'LDS'.
RVHRBA	Is set to the value of the high allocated RBA for the dataset just opened.
RVURBA	Is set to the value of the high used RBA for the dataset just opened.
RVRECNM	Is set to the number of records currently in the dataset. Note that this variable is meaningful only for certain VSAM dataset types.
RVAVSPC	Is set to the number of available bytes remaining within the existing file allocation extents.
RVBUFNI	Is set to the number of index buffers defined for the file. Note that this variable is meaningful only for certain VSAM dataset types.
RVBUFND	Is set to the number of data buffers defined for the file.

### Example of Coding:

```

/* Rexx */
...
CALL RVOOPEN 'ESDSFILE', '(SEQ,IN)'
...

```

In this example, a VSAM ESDS is opened for sequential input processing.

## 1.6.7 RVPOINT - Position at a record in a VSAM file

CALL RVPOINT <ddname>, <key>, <rpl\_options>        where

<ddname>        Is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

<key>        Is a required parameter which is either a REXX variable or a character string that represents an RBA (for a KSDS or ESDS), an RRN (for an RRDS) or a full or generic embedded key for a KSDS. Use an RBA as a key for an ESDS that is processed directly. For a KSDS, the key must be a character representation of an RBA when <rpl\_options> specifies either the ADR or CNV options. When the KEY option is specified for a KSDS, an embedded full or generic key should be supplied on the call. Lastly, for an RRDS, the key must be a character representation of a relative record number (RRN).

<rpl\_options>        Specifies the VSAM RPL OPTCD processing options, with the syntax analogous to that described in the IBM VSAM documentation. The processing options must be separated by commas. The string of options may optionally be enclosed in parentheses. Option selection rules are defined by the IBM VSAM RPL OPTCD specifications. Refer to Section 1.4 for more details.

### Usage:

The RVPOINT function requests that file positioning be altered for subsequent sequential processing. Once an RVPOINT has completed successfully, the application may issue an RVGET in order to retrieve that record. RVPOINT is useful when sequential retrieval is desired but the set of consecutive records does not start at the logical or physical beginning of the dataset.

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVPOINT:

RVRC        Indicates a general return code from the RVPOINT service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

RVMACRC        Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM POINT macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.

RVREASON        Is set to the reason code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM POINT macro via the RPL in the event of VSAM POINT failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.

RVSKEY	Contains the value of the key of the currently positioned record. Note that this may be an embedded key, an RBA or an RRN depending on the file type and access mode.
RVRBA	Is set to the RBA of the record at which position is currently established. This is true for any file type or access mode.
RVRRN	Is set to the RRN of the positioned record. This is only set when an RRDS is accessed.
RVKEYL	Is set to the length of the key used for positioning. This variable only has meaning when accessing by embedded key.

### Example of Coding:

```

/* REXX */
...
CALL RVPOINT 'KSDSFILE', 'KEY012', '(FWD,KGE)'
...

```

In this example, a KSDS allocated to the DDname KSDSFILE is positioned to the record with a key value equal to or greater than 'KEY012'. The search for a qualified record proceeds in a forward direction.

## 1.6.8 RVPUT - Write a record in a VSAM file

CALL RVPUT <ddname>,<record>,<key>,<rpl\_options> where

<ddname> Is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

<record> Specifies either a REXX variable or a literal whose value is the string used to add, insert or update a record of the requested VSAM file. The record may be of a variable length, as long as this is appropriate for the VSAM file type and processing options in effect. For example, the length of records in an RRDS must be consistent with the RECORDSIZE sub parameter of the IDCAM's DEFINE function.

<key> Is a required parameter which is either a REXX variable or a character string that represents an RBA (for a KSDS or ESDS), an RRN (for an RRDS) or a full or generic embedded key for a KSDS. Use an RBA as a key for an ESDS that is processed directly. For a KSDS, the key must be a character representation of an RBA when <rpl\_options> specifies either the ADR or CNV options. When the KEY option is specified for a KSDS, an embedded full or generic key should be supplied on the call. Lastly, for an RRDS, the key must be a character representation of a relative record number (RRN).

The <key> keyword parameter specifies the search key used to insert or update a record or CI. The key must be specified in most cases. The exceptions are when adding new records sequentially or when relying on a preceding RVGET to position to the required record by key (update mode). The key may be an RBA, RRN or embedded record key depending on the VSAM file type and processing options in effect. Any key field specified when it is not required is ignored.

<rpl\_options> Specifies the VSAM RPL OPTCD processing options, with syntax analogous to that described in the IBM VSAM documentation. The processing options must be separated by commas. The string of options may optionally be enclosed in parentheses. Option selection rules are defined by the IBM VSAM RPL OPTCD specifications. Refer to Sections 1.3 and 1.4 for more details on ACB and RPL processing options.

## Usage:

The RVPUT function writes a record or CI to a VSAM file. The record to be written is specified via the <record> parameter. For sequential processing no <key> parameter is required. The <key> specifies the key of the record to be inserted or updated. When updating, an RVGET call with the UPD <rpl\_option> must precede the RVPUT call. In this case, the key need not be respecified on the RVPUT request.

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVPUT:

RVRC	Indicates a general return code from the RVPUT service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.
RVMACRC	Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM PUT macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.
RVREASON	Is set to the reason code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM PUT macro via the RPL in case of VSAM PUT failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to zero.
RVSKEY	Is set to the value of the key of the record just written. Note that this may be an embedded key, an RBA or an RRN depending on the file type and access mode.
RVRBA	Is set to the RBA of the record just written. This is true for any file type or access mode.
RVRRN:	Is set to the RRN of the record just written. This is only set when an RRDS is accessed.
RVKEYL	Is set to the length of the key used for the write. This variable only has meaning when accessing by embedded key.

### Example of Coding:

```
/* REXX */  
...  
CALL RVOPEN  'RRDSFILE', '(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'  
CALL RVPUT   'RRDSFILE', 'NEW RECORD',3, '(UPD,LOC)'  
...
```

In this example, the third record slot in the RRDS is updated with a new value.

## 1.6.9 RVTERM - Terminate RLX/VSAM processing

CALL RVTERM <files> where

<files> Specifies which types of RLX/VSAM managed files are to be included in termination processing. The following are supported:

- 'VSAM' any currently open RLX/VSAM managed VSAM files will be closed
- 'LOG' closes the RLX/VSAM message log.
- 'ALL' closes any open VSAM files as well as the message log. This is the default.

### Usage:

The RVTERM function closes all currently open VSAM files that are being managed by RLX/VSAM. In addition, when the RVMSG FILE option is in effect, the message log is also closed. The RVTERM service should be called to cleanup after an error condition.

*NOTE: Unless RVTERM is called, the last few log messages may be lost if FILE logging is in effect. The number of messages lost depends on the block size of the message file.*

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVTERM:

RVRC Indicates a general return code from the RVTERM service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

### Example of Coding:

```
/* REXX */  
...  
CALL RVTERM 'ALL'  
...
```

## 1.6.10 RVVERIFY - Run VERIFY on a VSAM file

CALL RVVERIFY <ddname> [,REFRESH]      where

<ddname>      Is a required parameter, coded as either a REXX variable or literal string within quotes, whose value is the DDname of the file to which the VSAM dataset is allocated.

REFRESH      The optional REFRESH keyword requests that in addition to updating VSAM catalog statistics and high used RBA, VSAM should also update its in-storage control blocks to reflect new DASD extent information if the dataset was extended.

### Usage:

The RVVERIFY function requests that VSAM perform catalog entry analysis and repair in case the last use of the dataset did not complete normal VSAM CLOSE processing. It performs the same functions as the IDCAMS VERIFY command. If the dataset is not OPEN when RVVERIFY is issued, RLX/VSAM issues an internal RVOPEN before requesting verification. After updating the catalog, RLX/VSAM issues an internal RVCLOSE. When the file is already opened, only the verify procedure is performed.

### The following REXX Feedback Variables are set on completion of RVVERIFY:

RVRC      Indicates a general return code from the RVVERIFY service. It is set to zero when all VSAM and RLX/VSAM functions complete successfully.

RVMACRC      Is set to the return code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM VERIFY macro. Note that this is independent of the RVRC variable setting.

RVREASON      Is set to the reason code passed back to RLX/VSAM by the VSAM VERIFY macro via the RPL in case of VSAM VERIFY failure. When successful, RVREASON is set to 8 if catalog changes were required and to 0 if not.

## 1.7 Return codes

The following table enumerates the VSAM reason codes that may be returned in the RVREASON variable after an RLX/VSAM service is executed. Reason codes are grouped by the VSAM service (such as OPEN or CLOSE) which sets them. This section is provided for developer convenience only. It is not intended to supersede the IBM Messages and Codes manual nor any other VSAM publications.

### OPEN reason codes:

```
=====
|Code| Condition
|----+-----
|0    | OPEN was successful
|96   | Unusable data set was opened for input
|100  | OPEN encountered an empty alternate index that is a part of an
|     | upgrade set
|104  | VTOC and catalog information are in conflict
|108  | Data and Index have been updated separately from each other
|116  | The data set was not properly closed and either OPEN's implicit
|     | verify was unsuccessful
|118  | The data set was not properly closed but OPEN's implicit verify
|     | was successfully executed
|128  | The data set was not properly allocated
|132  | Not enough storage to work areas or volume can't be mounted
|136  | Not enough virtual storage
|140  | The catalog indicates this data set has an invalid physical record
|     | size
|144  | An uncorrectable I/O error occurred while VSAM was reading or
|     | writing a catalog record
|152  | Authorization has failed
|160  | Invalid ACB options were specified in this context
=====
```

### CLOSE reason codes:

```
=====
|Code| Condition
|----+-----
|0    | CLOSE was successful
|14   | The data set is already closed
=====
```

## Record Management reason codes:

```
=====
|Code| Condition
|----+-----
|  0 | CLOSE was successful
|  4 | VSAM is mounted another volume
|  8 | Duplicate Alternate Key exists
| 16 | The record is written into the new control area
| 28 | CI split indicator is detected
=====
```

## Logical Errors:

```
=====
|Code| Condition
|----+-----
|  4 | End of data set encountered
|  8 | Duplicate primary key, or alternate key with UNIQKEY option
| 12 | A key sequence error was detected using SEQ or SKP options
| 16 | Record not found, or the RBA is not found in the buffer pool
| 20 | Buffer is under exclusive control of another request
| 24 | Record resides on a volume that can't be mounted
| 32 | Specified RBA does not give the address of any data record in the
|    | data set
| 36 | Key is out of specified range for this data set
| 40 | Not enough virtual storage in your address space
| 68 | Type of processing does not match OPEN ACB options
| 72 | A Keyed request for access to an ESDS
| 76 | An Addressed access to RVPUT to a KSDS
| 80 | Request to RVERASE to an ESDS
| 88 | Request to RVGET without first establishing position, or
|    | illegal switch between forward and backward processing
| 92 | Request to update/delete the data record (RVPUT/RVERASE) without
|    | previous RVGET with 'UPD' RPL option
| 96 | Request to change key while making an update
|100 | Request to change the length of the record while making
|    | an addressed update
|108 | The record length is invalid
|112 | The key length is invalid (too large or equal to 0)
|116 | Request issued to function other than RVPUT to insert a record
|    | during initial load
=====
```



# *Annotated RLX / VSAM*

## *Coding Examples*

This Chapter presents various RLX/VSAM coding examples which illustrate access to ESDS, KSDS and RRDS VSAM file types. The sample REXX EXECs illustrate record retrieval in sequential, direct and mixed modes as well as access by key and RBA (Relative Byte Address). The REXX source for all these examples is present in the RLXEXEC library.

### Summary of Examples

- 2.1 VSAM ESDS Sequential Read
- 2.2 VSAM KSDS Direct record access and delete
- 2.3 VSAM ESDS Direct access
- 2.4 VSAM KSDS Record insert
- 2.5 VSAM KSDS Direct record retrieval and update in place
- 2.6 VSAM RRDS Direct record retrieval and deletion
- 2.7 VSAM RRDS Insert record
- 2.8 VSAM RRDS Direct retrieval and update in place
- 2.9 VSAM KSDS Direct positioning and sequential read
- 2.10 VSAM RRDS Direct positioning and sequential read
- 2.11 VSAM KSDS Sequential Search and Update
- 2.12 VSAM RRDS Sequential Search and Update

***NOTE:** The RLXEXEC library contains additional RLX/VSAM coding examples whose names all start with the characters RXDVxxxx.*

(This page left intentionally blank)

The two EXECs illustrated in Figure 2.0 ('Allocated' and 'RvError') are *common routines* called by all the examples. The routine named Allocated is invoked as a function to allocate the VSAM dataset whose name it receives as an argument. The file name used in all cases is 'DDname' - the same name referenced on all the RLX/VSAM services. If successful, the Allocated routine returns a 'True' value of 1 but if unsuccessful returns a 'False' value of 0.

---

```
Allocated:
Arg DAname
address tso "Alloc fi(DDname) da("DAname") shr reuse"
  say 'Allocate file for 'DAname', Rc='Rc
  If Rc \=0 then Do
    say 'File Allocation Error!'
    return 0
  End
Return 1
```

*The second routine, RvError, is called for general error reporting in the event an RLX/VSAM function completes with a non-zero return code.*

```
RvError :
Arg RvFuncName
say 'Error in the 'RvFuncname' function:'
say 'RvReason = ' RvReason
say 'RvMacRc = ' RvMacRc
say 'RvRc = ' RvRc

call RvClose 'DDname'
address tso "free fi("DDname")"
Exit RvRc
```

---

**Figure 2.0** *Common routines Allocated and RvError.*

## 2.1 VSAM ESDS Sequential Read

The following EXEC accesses a VSAM ESDS sequentially, one record at a time, until end-of-file is reached. In the figure, the numbers within comments in the right-hand margin (for example, /\* 1 \*/) correspond to the numbered annotations which follow the figure.

---

```
/* REXX */

VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.ESDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */

If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 2 */

call RvMsg 'NONE'                                     /* 3 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                 /* 4 */

call RvOpen 'DDname','(SEQ,IN)'                       /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'

Do forever                                           /* 6 */
  Call RvGet 'DDname',, 'ADR,LOC'                     /* 7 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'
  If RvEof = 'EOF' then do                            /* 8 */
    say 'End of the DSN='VSAM_file_name' is encountered'
    leave
  end
  say RvRecord                                         /* 9 */
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                                 /* 10 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'

address tso "free fi("DDname")"                       /* 11 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.1** VSAM ESDS Direct access

1. Assign the name of the VSAM ESDS cluster to be processed to the REXX variable "VSAM\_file\_name".
2. Attempt to allocate the VSAM ESDS cluster to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
3. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
4. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
5. Open the VSAM ESDS allocated to the file "DDname" with the following ACB options:
  - "SEQ" denotes sequential access to the ESDS
  - "IN" indicates records will be retrieved for read only
6. The loop executes until end-of-file.
7. The "RvGet" function retrieves the VSAM ESDS record from the file named "DDname" into the REXX variable named "RvRecord". Sequential retrieval is requested by the default RPL option 'SEQ'.
8. The REXX variable "RvEof" contains the value "EOF" when end-of-file is reached. Otherwise, it contains blanks.
9. The "RvGet" function returns the contents of the record just retrieved into the REXX variable "RvRecord".
10. Close the file.
11. Free the file whose DD name is 'DDname'.

## 2.2 VSAM KSDS Direct record access and delete

In the following EXEC (Figure 2.2) a VSAM KSDS is accessed directly via its record key. Once accessed, the record is deleted.

---

```
/* REXX */

VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.KSDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchKey = 'FISH003'                                  /* 2 */

If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12           /* 3 */

call RvMsg 'NONE'                                       /* 4 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                 /* 5 */

call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'              /* 6 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'

SearchKey = Left(SearchKey,RvKeySz,' ')               /* 7 */

Call RvGet 'DDname',SearchKey,'DIR,UPD,LOC'           /* 8 */
If RvRc \=0 then
  call RvError 'RvGet'
else do
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                               /* 9 */

  call RvErase 'DDname'                                  /* 10 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvErase'
  else say 'Record deleted!'
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                                  /* 11 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'

address tso "free fi("DDname")"                       /* 12 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.2**

1. Assign the name of the VSAM KSDS cluster to be processed to the REXX variable "VSAM\_file\_name".
2. Initialize "SearchKey", the REXX variable that contains the value of the key of the record to be updated.
3. Attempt to allocate the VSAM KSDS cluster to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
4. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
5. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
6. Open the VSAM KSDS allocated to the file "DDname" with the following processing options:
  - "KEY" The record will be retrieved by KEY value
  - "DIR" Direct access will be used
  - "IN" records will be retrieved
  - "OUT" records can be rewritten
7. The "SearchKey" is padded with blanks on the right to the KSDS key length.
8. The "RvGet" function returns the record in the REXX variable "RvRecord". The 'DIR' RPL option requests direct retrieval using the value of the REXX variable "SearchKey" as a key value. The RPL option 'UPD' allows the retrieved record to be updated or deleted.
9. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record just retrieved by the "RvGet" function.
10. The "RvErase" function deletes the record just retrieved by RvGet.
11. Close the file named "DDname".
12. Free the file name 'DDname'.

## 2.3 VSAM ESDS Direct access

In the following exec (Figure 2.3) a VSAM ESDS is accessed randomly via its relative byte address. This requires a method to compute a record's RBA. Since the the ESDS contains only fixed length records, the RBA can be computed from a relative record number (RRN).

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.ESDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchRRN = 3                                         /* 2 */
RecUpd = 'My new updated record.'                    /* 3 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 4 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                     /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                 /* 6 */

call RvOpen 'DDname', '(ADR,DIR,IN,OUT)'              /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'

SearchRBA = SearchRRN * RvMaxLr
Call RvGet 'DDname',SearchRBA,'ADR,DIR,UPD,LOC'       /* 8 */
If RvRc \=0 then
  call RvError 'RvGet'
else do
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                             /* 9 */
  RecUpd = Left(RecUpd,Length(RvRecord))              /* 10 */
  call RvPut 'DDname', RecUpd,',(LOC)'                /* 11 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPut'
  else say 'Record updated!'
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                                 /* 12 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'

address tso "free fi("DDname")"                       /* 13 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.3**

1. Assign the name of the VSAM ESDS cluster to be processed to the REXX variable "VSAM\_file\_name".
2. Initialize "SearchRRN", the REXX variable that contains the RRN (Relative Record Number) of the record to be updated.
3. Initialize "RecUpd", the REXX variable that contains the new value for a record.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM ESDS cluster to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the VSAM ESDS allocated to the file "DDname" with the following ACB processing options:
 

"ADR"	The record will be retrieved via RBA
"DIR"	Direct access is requested
"IN,OUT"	File records can be read, updated and deleted
8. The "RvGet" function retrieves a record from the VSAM ESDS into the REXX variable "RvRecord". Direct retrieval is requested by the RPL option 'DIR'. The REXX variable "SearchRBA" contains the RBA while the RvGet function utilizes the following RPL (Request Parameter List) options:
 

'UPD'	Update is allowed
'ADR'	RBA is used as a search argument
9. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by a successful "RvGet" function.
10. "RecUpd" is padded with blanks to fill the entire record.
11. The "RvPut" function does an update in place of the record retrieved by the preceding "RvGet" function.
12. "RvClose" closes the file named 'DDname'.
13. The File allocated in item 4 is freed.

## 2.4 VSAM KSDS record insert

In this example (Figure 2.4) a record is inserted into a VSAM KSDS file.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.KSDSDEMO.CLUSTER'      /* 1 */
SearchKey = 'FISH999'                             /* 2 */
RecIns = 'My inserted record.'                    /* 3 */

If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12      /* 4 */

call RvMsg 'NONE'                                  /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'             /* 6 */

call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,DIR,OUT)'             /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'

SearchKey = Left(SearchKey,RvKeySz,' ')          /* 8 */

RecIns = SearchKey || RecIns                       /* 9 */

call RvPut 'DDname', RecIns, SearchKey,'(DIR,LOC)' /* 10 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPut'
    else say 'Record inserted!'

call RvClose 'DDname'                             /* 11 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'

address tso "free fi("DDname")"                  /* 12 */
Return 0
```

---

*Figure 2.4*

1. Assign the name of the VSAM KSDS cluster to be processed to the REXX variable "VSAM\_file\_name".
2. Initialize "SearchKey", the REXX variable that contains the value of the key of the record to be inserted.
3. Initialize "RecIns", the REXX variable that contains the value of the new KSDS record. At this point the REXX variable RecIns does not contain the key-part of the record. That will be concatenated to RecIns in step 9.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM KSDS cluster to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the VSAM KSDS allocated to the file "DDname" with the following ACB processing options:
  - "KEY" records will be retrieved by KEY
  - "DIR" Direct access to a KSDS
  - "OUT" new records can be written to the dataset but updating existing records is not allowed
8. The "SearchKey" is padded with blanks on the right to the length of the KSDS key field.
9. Concatenate the Key value ahead of the data portion of the record in REXX variable "RecIns".
10. The "RvPut" function writes the new record "RecIns" to the file named "DDname".
11. Close the file.
12. Free the file whose DD name is 'DDname'.

## 2.5 VSAM KSDS direct retrieval and update in place

In this example (Figure 2.5) a VSAM KSDS is accessed directly and updated in place.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.KSDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchKey = 'FISH003'                                 /* 2 */
RecUpd   = 'My new updated record.'                  /* 3 */

If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 4 */

call RvMsg 'NONE'                                     /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                /* 6 */

call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'             /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'

SearchKey = Left(SearchKey,RvKeySz,' ')              /* 8 */

Call RvGet 'DDname',SearchKey,'DIR,UPD,LOC'          /* 9 */
If RvRc \=0 then
  call RvError 'RvGet'
else do
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                             /* 10 */
  RecUpd = SearchKey || RecUpd                         /* 11 */

  call RvPut 'DDname', RecUpd,',(LOC)'                /* 12 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPut'
  else say 'Record updated!'
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                                 /* 13 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'

address tso "free fi("DDname")"                      /* 14 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.5**

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM KSDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize "SearchKey", the REXX variable that contains the key value of the record to be updated.
3. Initialize "RecUpd", the REXX variable that contains the updated record value. At this point, RecUpd does not yet contain the key-portion of the record. This will be concatenated to RecUpd at step 12.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM KSDS cluster to file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the file with the following ACB options:
 

"KEY"	The record will be retrieved via KEY value
"DIR"	Direct access to the KSDS
"IN,OUT"	Records can be updated and deleted
8. REXX variable "SearchKey" is padded with blanks on the right to the length of the KSDS key field.
9. The "RvGet" function retrieves a record from the VSAM KSDS cluster into the REXX variable "RvRecord". The RPL option 'DIR' supports direct retrieval of records whose key value equals the values of the REXX variable "SearchKey". The record can be updated because the RPL option specifies 'UPD'.
10. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by the successful execution of the "RvGet" function.
11. "RecUpd" contains the "updated record" with the Key value at the beginning of the record.
12. The "RvPut" function writes a record from the "RecUpd" variable , overlaying the record retrieved by the RvGet function.
13. Close the file "DDname".
14. Free the file named 'DDname'.

## 2.6 VSAM RRDS direct record retrieval and deletion

In this example (Figure 2.6) a record in a VSAM RRDS whose relative record number is 3 is accessed directly and then deleted via the RvErase function. This effectively frees a slot in the RRDS.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.RRDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchRRN = 3                                         /* 2 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 3 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                     /* 4 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg' /* 5 */
call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'             /* 6 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'
Call RvGet 'DDname',SearchRRN,'DIR,UPD,LOC'          /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then
  call RvError 'RvGet'
else do
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                             /* 8 */
  call RvErase 'DDname'                               /* 9 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvErase'
  else say 'Record deleted!'
End
call RvClose 'DDname'                                 /* 10 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'
address tso "free fi("DDname")"                      /* 11 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.6**

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM RRDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchRRN" to contain the value of the key of the record to be updated.
3. Attempt to allocate the VSAM RRDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
4. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
5. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
6. Open the file with the following ACB options:
 

"KEY"	records will be retrieved via their RRNs
"DIR"	Direct access to a RRDS
"IN,OUT"	Records can be updated and deleted
7. The "RvGet" function retrieves a record from the VSAM RRDS cluster into the REXX variable "RvRecord". The RPL option 'DIR' supports direct retrieval of records whose key values are equal to the values of the REXX variable "SearchRRN". The record can be updated or deleted due to the UPD' RPL option.
8. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by the "RvGet" function.
9. The "RvErase" function deletes the record just retrieved by an "RvGet" issued with the 'UPD' RPL option (see 7).
10. Close the file.
11. Free the file named 'DDname'.

## 2.7 VSAM RRDS insert record

In this example (Figure 2.7) a record is inserted into a slot of a VSAM RRDS.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.RRDSDEMO.CLUSTER'      /* 1 */
SearchRRN = 10                                    /* 2 */
RecIns = 'My inserted record.'                    /* 3 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12      /* 4 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                  /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'            /* 6 */
call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,DIR,OUT)'            /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'           /* 8 */
RecIns = Left(RecIns,RvMaxLr)                     /* 9 */
call RvPut 'DDname', RecIns, SearchRRN,'(DIR,LOC) /* 10 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPut'            /* 11 */
    else say 'Record inserted!'
call RvClose 'DDname'                             /* 12 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'
Address tso "free fi("DDname")"
Return 0
```

---

*Figure 2.7*

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM RRDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchRRN" to contain the value of the key of the record to be inserted.
3. Initialize "RecIns", the REXX variable that contains the value of the new RRDS record.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM RRDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the file with the following ACB options:
  - "KEY" records will be retrieved by their KEY values
  - "DIR" Direct access to an RRDS
  - "OUT" new records can be inserted but existing records cannot be updated
8. "RecIns" is padded with blanks to the length of the record in the RRDS. This length is defined by the REXX variable "RvMaxLr" and is initialized by the "RvOpen" function.
9. The "RvPut" function inserts the new record "RecIns" into the file allocated to "DDname".
10. Close the file.
11. Free the file named 'DDname'.

## 2.8 VSAM RRDS Direct retrieval and update in place

In this example (Figure 2.8) a record is retrieved from a VSAM RRDS and then updated in place.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.RRDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchRRN = 3                                         /* 2 */
RecUpd = 'My new updated record.'                    /* 3 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 4 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                     /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                 /* 6 */
call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,DIR,IN,OUT)'              /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'                /* 8 */
Call RvGet 'DDname',SearchRRN,'DIR,UPD,LOC'          /* 8 */
If RvRc \=0 then
  call RvError 'RvGet'
else do
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                             /* 9 */
  RecUpd = Left(RecUpd,length(RvRecord))              /* 10 */
  call RvPut 'DDname', RecUpd, '(LOC)'                /* 11 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPut'
  else say 'Record updated!'
End
call RvClose 'DDname'                                 /* 12 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'
address tso "free fi("DDname")"                      /* 13 */
Return 0
```

---

*Figure 2.8*

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM RRDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchRRN" to contain the value of the key of the record to be updated.
3. Initialize "RecUpd", the REXX variable that contains the value of the updated record.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM RRDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the file with the following ACB options:
 

"KEY"	records will be retrieved via their RRNs
"DIR"	Direct access to the file
"IN,OUT"	Records can updated and deleted
8. The "RvGet" function retrieves the record from the VSAM RRDS cluster into the REXX variable "RvRecord". Direct retrieval of records is indicated by the 'DIR' RPL option. The key value is equal to the value of the REXX variable "SearchRRN". Records can be changed due to the RPL option 'UPD'.
9. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by a successful RvGet" request.
10. "RecUpd" is padded with blanks to the cluster record length.
11. The "RvPut" function writes the record from the "RecUpd" variable, overlaying the last record retrieved.
12. Close the file.
13. Free the file named 'DDname'.

## 2.9 VSAM KSDS Direct positioning and sequential read

In this example (Figure 2.9) RLX/VSAM establishes an initial position in a VSAM file at the record key 'FISH003' and then processes records sequentially until end-of-file is reached.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.KSDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchKey = 'FISH003'                                  /* 2 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 3 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                       /* 4 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                 /* 5 */
call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,SEQ,IN)'                 /* 6 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'
SearchKey = Left(SearchKey,RvKeySz,' ')              /* 7 */
Call RvPoint 'DDname',SearchKey,'KEQ,LOC'            /* 8 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPoint'

Do forever
  Call RvGet 'DDname',,'LOC'                          /* 9 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'
  If RvEof = 'EOF' then leave                         /* 10 */
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                             /* 11 */
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                                 /* 12 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'

address tso "free fi("DDname")"                      /* 13 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.9**

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM KSDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchKey" to contain the value of the key of the record to be updated.
3. Attempt to allocate the VSAM KSDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
4. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
5. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
6. Open the file with the following ACB options:
  - "KEY" records will be retrieved via their KEY
  - "SEQ" sequential access to the records of a KSDS
  - "IN" records will be retrieved on a READ only basis
7. The "SearchKey" is padded with blanks on the right to the length of the KSDS key. The REXX variable "RvKeySz" contains the file's key length after the RvOpen request completes successfully.
8. The "RvPoint" function establishes file position at a record identified by the key (the REXX variable "SearchKey"). Equal comparison is requested via the RPL option 'KEQ'. The alternative option, KGE, requests a greater or equal comparison.
9. The "RvGet" function retrieves the KSDS record into the REXX variable "RvRecord". The RPL option 'SEQ' requests sequential record retrieval while the default RPL option 'NUP' prevents records from being updated.
10. The REXX variable "RvEof" is set to "EOF" when end-of-file is reached. Otherwise, it contains blanks.
11. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by a successful RvGet" request.
12. Close the file.
13. Free the file named 'DDname'.

## 2.10 VSAM RRDS direct positioning and sequential read

This example (Figure 2.10) is similar to example 2.9, in that an RRDS is positioned to the designated relative record number and then processed sequentially until end-of-file is reached.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.RRDSDEMO.CLUSTER'          /* 1 */
SearchRRN = 3                                         /* 2 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12          /* 3 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                     /* 4 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'                 /* 5 */
call RvOpen 'DDname', '(KEY,SEQ,IN)'                  /* 6 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'                /* 7 */
Call RvPoint 'DDname',SearchRRN,'KEQ,LOC'             /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvPoint'

Do forever
  Call RvGet 'DDname',,'LOC'                           /* 8 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'
  If RvEof = 'EOF' then leave                          /* 9 */
  say 'Record = 'RvRecord                               /* 10 */
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                                  /* 11 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'
address tso "free fi("DDname")"                       /* 12 */
Return 0
```

---

**Figure 2.10**

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM RRDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchRRN" to contain the value of the RRN of the record to be updated.
3. Attempt to allocate the VSAM RRDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
4. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
5. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
6. Open the file with the following ACB options:
  - "KEY" records will be retrieved via RRN
  - "SEQ" Sequential access to a RRDS
  - "IN" records will be retrieved just for READ
7. The "RvPoint" function establishes the file position at a record identified by the RRN search argument (REXX variable "SearchRRN" ). Equal comparison is requested via the RPL option 'KEQ'. The alternative option, 'KGE', requests a greater or equal comparison.
8. The "RvGet" function retrieves the KSDS record into the REXX variable "RvRecord". The RPL option 'SEQ' requests sequential record retrieval while the default RPL option 'NUP' prevents records from being updated.
9. The REXX variable "RvEof" is set to "EOF" when end-of-file is reached. Otherwise, it contains blanks.
10. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by a successful "RvGet" function.
11. Close the file.
12. Free the file named 'DDname'.

## 2.11 VSAM KSDS Sequential Search and Update

In this example (Figure 2.11) a KSDS is searched sequentially for a specific record to be updated.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.KSDSDEMO.CLUSTER'      /* 1 */
SearchKey = 'FISH003'                             /* 2 */
RecUpd = 'My new updated record.'                 /* 3 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12      /* 4 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                  /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'             /* 6 */
call RvOpen 'DDname','(KEY,SEQ,IN,OUT)'          /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'           /* 8 */
SearchKey = Left(SearchKey,RvKeySz,' ')

Do forever                                         /* 9 */
  Call RvGet 'DDname',,'UPD,LOC'                 /* 10 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'
  If RvEof = 'EOF' then do                       /* 11 */
    say 'End of the DSN='VSAM_file_name' is encountered'
    leave
  end

  say RvRecord                                     /* 12 */
  If RvSKey = SearchKey then call UpdateRecord    /* 13 */
End
call RvClose 'DDname'                             /* 14 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'
address tso "free fi("DDname")"                 /* 15 */
Return 0                                           /* 16 */

UpdateRecord :                                     /* 17 */
  RecUpd = SearchKey || RecUpd                   /* 18 */
  call RvPut 'DDname', RecUpd, '(loc)'           /* 19 */
  If RvRc \=0 then
    call RvError 'RvPut'
  else
    say 'Record updated, Rc='rc
return
```

---

*Figure 2.11*

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM KSDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchKey" to contain the value of the key of the record to be updated.
3. Initialize the REXX variable "RecUpd" to contain the value of the new record.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM KSDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the file with the following ACB options:

"KEY"	records will be retrieved by KEY value
"SEQ"	Sequential access to a KSDS
"IN,OUT"	records can be read and updated
8. "SearchKey" is padded with blanks on the right to the KSDS key length.
9. The loop executes until end-of-file.
10. The "RvGet" function retrieves the KSDS record into the REXX variable "RvRecord". The RPL option 'SEQ' requests sequential record retrieval while the RPL option 'UPD' allows records to be updated.
11. The REXX variable "RvEof" is set to "EOF" when end-of-file is reached. Otherwise, it contains blanks.
12. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by a successful "RvGet" function.
13. If the value of the key of the currently retrieved record is equal to the REXX variable "SearchKey" then the record will be updated. When the "RvGet" function completes successfully, it returns the value of the key of the last retrieved record into the REXX variable "RvSKey".
14. Close the file.
15. Free the file named 'DDname'.
16. Normal completion of the exec.
17. Record update routine begins.
18. "RecUpd" contains the "new record" with the key value at the beginning.
19. The "RvPut" function writes the record from the variable "RecUpd". The record retrieved by the RvGet function with RPL option 'UPD' will be overlaid with the new value.

## 2.12 VSAM RRDS Sequential Search and Update

In this example (Figure 2.12) an RRDS is searched sequentially for a specific record to be updated.

---

```
/* REXX */
VSAM_file_name = 'RAI.VSAM.RRDSDEMO.CLUSTER'      /* 1 */
SearchRRN = 3                                     /* 2 */
RecUpd = 'My new updated record.'                 /* 3 */
If \Allocated(VSAM_file_name) then return 12      /* 4 */
call RvMsg 'NONE'                                  /* 5 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvMsg'             /* 6 */
call RvOpen 'DDname','(KEY,SEQ,IN,OUT)'          /* 7 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvOpen'

Do forever                                        /* 8 */
  Call RvGet 'DDname',,'UPD,LOC'                  /* 9 */
  If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvGet'
  If RvEof = 'EOF' then do                         /* 10 */
    say 'End of the DSN='VSAM_file_name' is encountered'
    leave
  end
  say RvRecord                                     /* 11 */
  If RvSKey = SearchRRN then call UpdateRecord    /* 12 */
End

call RvClose 'DDname'                             /* 13 */
If RvRc \=0 then call RvError 'RvClose'
address tso "free fi("DDname")"                  /* 14 */
Return 0                                           /* 15 */

UpdateRecord :                                    /* 16 */
  RecUpd = Left(RecUpd,length(RvRecord))          /* 17 */

call RvPut 'DDname', RecUpd,,'(loc)'             /* 18 */
If RvRc \=0 then
  call RvError 'RvPut'
else
  say 'Record updated, Rc='rc
return
```

---

*Figure 2.12*

1. Initialize "VSAM\_file\_name", the REXX variable that contains the name of the VSAM RRDS cluster to process.
2. Initialize the REXX variable "SearchRRN" to contain the value of the RRN of the record to be updated.
3. Initialize the REXX variable "RecUpd" to contain the value of the new record.
4. Attempt to allocate the VSAM RRDS to the file named DDname. If allocation fails (denoted by \Allocated), then terminate with return code 12.
5. Suppress messages from all RLX/VSAM functions.
6. Check REXX VSAM function completion by inspecting variable RvRc for a non-zero value.
7. Open the file with the following ACB options:
 

"KEY"	-	records will be retrieved via their RRN
"SEQ"		Sequential access is requested
"IN,OUT"		Records can be updated and deleted
8. The loop executes until end-of-file.
9. The "RvGet" function retrieves the RRDS record into the REXX variable "RvRecord". The RPL option 'SEQ' requests sequential record retrieval while the RPL option 'UPD' allows records to be updated.
10. The REXX variable "RvEof" is set to "EOF" when end-of-file is reached. Otherwise, it contains blanks.
11. The REXX variable "RvRecord" contains the VSAM record retrieved by a successful "RvGet" function.
12. If the value of the key of the currently retrieved record is equal to the REXX variable "SearchRRN", then the record will be updated. When the "RvGet" function completes successfully, it returns the value of the key of the last retrieved record into the REXX variable "RvSKey".
13. Close the file.
14. Free the file named 'DDname'.
15. Normal completion of the exec.
16. Record update routine begins.
17. "RecUpd" contains the "new record" with the key value at the beginning.
18. The "RvPut" function writes the record from the variable "RecUpd". The record retrieved by the RvGet function with RPL option 'UPD' will be overlaid with the new contents of the record.



### *ISPF Dialogs for RLX/VSAM*

3.1	Define and load sample VSAM datasets .....	3-3
3.2	Using RLX/VSAM to manage VSAM datasets .....	3-3
3.3	VSAM Cluster Definition Facility .....	3-4

This chapter discusses the examples provided by RAI to demonstrate the use of RLX/VSAM functions. These can serve as a tutorial for users who wish to explore the full range of RLX/VSAM functions and their applicability. The RLX/VSAM dialogs let you exercise the RLX/VSAM REXX functions and learn their syntax. Working examples involving all VSAM file types are presented.

Section 3.1 describes the VSAM sample datasets and how they are loaded.

Section 3.2 discusses procedures to add, change and delete records within VSAM datasets. Examples are provided for VSAM ESDS, KSDS and RRDS datasets.

Section 3.3 presents an ISPF dialog you can use to simplify the definition and analysis of VSAM datasets. This is a fully functional application -- similar to ISPF option 3.2 -- which can be integrated into your ISPF development environment.

You can access the RLX/VSAM dialogs by following this procedure:

- Type-in `RLXUSER` to start the RLX user dialogs
- Select option 5 ('RLX for z/OS') to display the main menu
- Select option 5 from the RLX for z/OS main menu.  
The panel shown on Figure 3.1 will be displayed.

On this panel you can start REXX and VSAM status traces which display the processing flow of VSAM calls and provide feedback information. These options are provided as a convenience.

---

```
----- RLX VSAM Sample Dialogs -----  
Command ==>  
  
  1 Define   - Define VSAM sample datasets, vol serial, DD name  
  2 ESDS    - Conduct Entry Sequenced dataset sample dialog  
  3 KSDS    - Conduct Key Sequenced dataset sample dialog  
  4 RRDS    - Conduct Relative Record dataset sample dialog  
  5 LDS     - Conduct Linear dataset sample dialog  
  T Tutorial - Description of this menu's options  
  X Exit    - Leave this dialog  
  
Execution Trace Options  
  REXX tracing ==> N   (Y/N - start REXX trace)  
  VSAM status  ==> N   (Y/N - display status of VSAM operations)
```

---

**Figure 3.1** *RLX/VSAM Sample Dialogs*

The options shown on the panel are described in the subsequent sections. Since the dialogs shown here are intended as a tutorial, two flags are offered under the heading Execution Trace Options:

REXX tracing      lets you monitor the REXX instructions being executed.

VSAM status       lets you see the REXX variables set by RLX/VSAM.

## 3.1 Define and load sample VSAM datasets

In order to exercise the RLX/VSAM samples you must define and load the VSAM datasets used by the dialog. Select Option 1 from the panel illustrated in Figure 3.1 to display the menu shown below in Figure 3.2.

---

```
----- Define VSAM sample datasets -----
Command ==>

  1 Dsnames - Review / Alter Vsam dataset names and VolSer
  2 ESDS   - Allocate and populate sample VSAM ESDS dataset
  3 KSDS   - Allocate and populate sample VSAM KSDS dataset
  4 RRDS   - Allocate and populate sample VSAM RRDS dataset
  5 LDS    - Allocate and populate sample VSAM LDS dataset
  T Tutorial - Description of this menu's options
  X Exit   - Leave this menu

Execution Options
  Rexx tracing ==> N (Y/N - Start Rexx trace)
  Vsam status  ==> N (Y/N - Display status of VSAM operations)
```

---

**Figure 3.2** *Define VSAM sample datasets*

Select option 1 to specify the VSAM datasets (fully qualified dataset names with no quotes), the volume on which they will be allocated, and the DDNAME used by the online dialog that allocates them. These datasets require 4 cylinders of 3390 or equivalent DASD. Select options 2 through 5 to allocate the sample datasets. The REXX and/or VSAM status displays will be produced if you specify Y in Execution Options.

The sample execs used to create the VSAM datasets are found in the RLXEXEC library, having member names:

RXDVDLE	Load VSAM ESDS dataset
RXDVDLK	Load VSAM KSDS dataset
RXDVDLR	Load VSAM RRDS dataset
RXDVDLL	Load VSAM LDS dataset

Options 2-5 are also useful as examples of loading various types of VSAM datasets which execute. You can use these REXX programs as prototypes for your own VSAM load programs.)

## 3.2 Using RLX / VSAM to manage VSAM datasets

Once the sample VSAM datasets have been defined and loaded, you may conduct the RLX/VSAM demonstration dialogdemonstration by selecting options 2 through 5 from the RLX/VSAM Main menu (shown on Figure 3.1). These dialogs use the VSAM datasets you defined and loaded in the previous section. For example, if you select option 2, the VSAM ESDS sample dialog panel -- shown in Figure 3.3. -- is displayed with the contents of the sample VSAM ESDS file created in Section 3.1.

---

```

ESDS File: 'USER.VSAMESDS'                                ROW 1 OF 5
Command ==>

MAJOR CMDs: ADD - Add a new record at the end of the file
LINE  CMDs: C -Change, D -Delete, A or I - Add (insert) new record

S RBA          Lrec1  Data record
00000000000 0000033 There was a young lady from Niger
00000000033 0000032 Who smiled as she rode on a tiger
00000000065 0000027 They returned from the ride
00000000092 0000020 With the lady inside
00000000112 0000036 And a smile on the face of the tiger

***** BOTTOM OF DATA *****

RXDVE102I - This program will show you how to manage VSAM ESDS files using
VSAM functions. Use major and line commands to request desired options.
Turn trace and status display on to see actual REXX statements being
executed and REXX variables set by VSAM functions.
```

---

**Figure 3.3** *RLX/VSAM ESDS demonstration dialog*

Use primary command ADD -- or single letter row commands **C**-Change, **D**-Delete, **A**-Add, **I**-Insert -- to process records in the VSAM ESDS dataset. Do not hesitate to alter these records since you can reload these files any time. Use this dialog as an example to help you develop your own dialog. Dialogs to manage other VSAM datasets are similar to this one.

The sample execs used to manage VSAM datasets are found in the RLXEXEC library, having member names:

RXDVESDS	Manage VSAM ESDS dataset
RXDVKSDS	Manage VSAM KSDS dataset
RXDVRRDS	Manage VSAM RRDS dataset
RXDVLDS	Manage VSAM LDS dataset

### 3.3 VSAM Cluster Definition Facility

You can access the VSAM cluster definition facility by executing the `RXDVSAL` exec.

# ***RLX / SDK***

***RLX Software Development Kit***



***Relational  
Architects  
International***



## ***User Guide***

***Version 9.1.4***

***January 2016***

***Publication RDX-001-6***

# ***Relational Architects Intl***

---

**This Guide:** (RAI Publication RDK-001-6)

This document applies to RLX/SDK Version 9 Release 1 Mod Level 4 (January 2016), and all subsequent releases, unless otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Specifications contained herein are subject to change and will be reported in subsequent revisions or editions.

Purchase Orders for publications should be addressed to:

Documentation Coordinator  
Relational Architects International  
Riverview Historic Plaza  
33 Newark Street  
Hoboken NJ 07030

Tel: 201 420-0400  
Fax: 201 420-4080  
Email Sales@RELARC.COM

Reader comments regarding the product, its documentation, and suggested improvements are welcome. A reader comment form for this purpose is provided at the back of this publication.

**Copyright (c) 1987, 2016 by Relational Architects International (RAI) as an unpublished work -- all rights reserved. The software product(s) described herein and the documentation thereof are trade secrets and property of Relational Architects International. All use, disclosure, duplication, electronic storage, reproduction or transmission without specific written authorization from RAI is strictly prohibited. These products may also be protected under the trade-secret and copyright laws of countries other than the United States and international agreements.**

DB2, QMF and ISPF are software products of IBM Corporation. RLX, RDX, REXX Language Xtensions, REXX DB2 Xtensions, AcceleREXX, RLX/SQL, RLX/TSO, RLX/CLIST, RLX/ISPF, RLX/VSAM, RLX/SDK, RLX/Net, RLX for z/OS, RLX/Compile, RLX/CAF, RLX/RRSAF, RLX/IFI and RLX/Translate are trademarks of Relational Architects International, Inc.

Ed 16A16

---

***Table of Contents***

**Section A: What's New in the RLX/SDK ..... A-1**  
    Summary of Changes to RLX Version 9.1 ..... A-1

**Chapter 1: RLX/SDK -- Concepts and Facilities ..... 1-1**  
    1.1 Native REXX access to MVS supervisor services and macro instructions: ..... 1-1  
    1.2 REXX extension services ..... 1-2  
    1.3 Enhancements that make REXX a viable replacement for compiled  
        and assembled languages ..... 1-3  
    1.4 Modify and extend REXX itself ..... 1-3  
    1.5 RLX / SDK Dialogs ..... 1-3

**Chapter 2: Memory Management Functions ..... 2-1**  
    2.1 GETMAIN - Obtain Virtual Storage ..... 2-2  
    2.2 FREEMAIN - Free Virtual Storage ..... 2-3  
    2.3 XSTORAGE - Virtual Storage Access and Alteration ..... 2-4  
    2.3 XSTORAGE - Virtual Storage Access and Alteration ..... 2-6  
        2.3.1 Specifying Address Expressions ..... 2-8  
        2.3.2 RXDXMEM exec - Display and Alter Virtual Storage ..... 2-9  
    2.4 DUMP - Dump Virtual Storage or Load module ..... 2-10  
    2.5 LOAD function ..... 2-13  
    2.6 DELETE - Load module in Virtual Storage ..... 2-14  
    2.7 VSMLIST - Obtain Virtual Storage Information ..... 2-15  
    2.8 VSMREGN - Obtain information about a User Region ..... 2-16  
    2.9 VSMUTIL - Information About Virtual Storage Utilization ..... 2-17  
    2.10 SDKVSA - Virtual Storage Access ..... 2-18

**Chapter 3: Resource Control Functions ..... 3-1**

3.1 ENQ -- Obtain control of a resource..... 3-2  
3.2 DEQ -- Release control of a resource ..... 3-3  
3.3 GQSCAN -- Obtain resource control information ..... 3-4  
3.4 SDKGQS -- Obtain resource control information (Enhanced)..... 3-6  
3.5 RACHECK -- Verify a user's authority to access a resource..... 3-8  
3.6 ENQSUM dialog ..... 3-9  
3.7 SDKSAF – System Authorization Facility ..... 3-10

**Chapter 4: Operator Console and Log Functions ..... 4-1**

4.1 WTL -- Write to system log..... 4-3  
4.2 WTO -- Write to System Console..... 4-4  
4.3 WTOR -- Write to the System Console and Wait for a Reply..... 4-5  
4.4 DOM -- Delete Operator Message..... 4-6  
4.5 MVSCMD -- Issue an MVS system command..... 4-8  
4.6 QEDIT -- Manipulate Command Input Buffers ..... 4-9  
4.7 SDKVTAM -- Issue VTAM commands and obtain responses..... 4-10  
4.8 CALLRTM -- Issue an MVS CALLRTM macro from REXX..... 4-12

**Chapter 5: Miscellaneous MVS Services ..... 5-1**

5.1 ASID -- MVS address space identifier functions ..... 5-2  
5.2 SVC -- Issue an MVS SVC from REXX ..... 5-3  
5.3 SDKNTS -- Invoke MVS Name Token Services ..... 5-4  
5.4 SDKJLKUP -- Active load module look-up ..... 5-5

**Chapter 6: TSO I/O and 3270 Data Stream Functions ..... 6-1**

6.1 TGET -- TSO 3270 Terminal Input function..... 6-2  
6.2 TPUT -- TSO 3270 Terminal Output function ..... 6-3  
6.3 3270 Data Stream functions..... 6-4  
6.3.1 \$AID -- Return 3270 AID value - e.g. ENTER, PF1, etc. .... 6-4  
6.3.2 \$ATTR -- Generate field attribute byte..... 6-5  
6.3.3 \$BA2DA -- Convert 3270 buffer address to decimal address..... 6-5  
6.3.4 \$CMD -- Generate 3270 commands ..... 6-6  
6.3.5 \$CLEAR -- Clear screen..... 6-6  
6.3.6 \$COMP -- Compress 3270 data stream using RA order..... 6-7  
6.3.7 \$DA2BA -- Convert decimal (Row,Col) to 3270 buffer address..... 6-7

6.3.8	\$EUA -- Generate Erase Unprotected to Address order .....	6-8
6.3.9	\$IC -- Generate Insert Cursor order .....	6-8
6.3.10	\$PT -- Generate Program Tab order .....	6-8
6.3.11	\$RA -- Generate Repeat to Address order .....	6-9
6.3.12	\$SBA -- Generate Start Buffer Address order .....	6-9
6.3.13	\$SF -- Generate Start Field order ( PROT / NUM / HI / NON / MOD ) .....	6-10
6.3.14	\$WCC -- Generate Write Control Character .....	6-10
6.4	TPG function -- TSO 3270 Terminal Query .....	6-11

## **Chapter 7: REXX Read, Browse and Edit Functions ..... 7-1**

7.1	SDKBRIF - Browse REXX stemmed variables .....	7-2
7.2	SDKEDIF - Edit REXX stemmed variables .....	7-3
7.3	SDKREAD - Read into REXX stemmed variables .....	7-4
7.4	SDKWRITE - Write from REXX stemmed variables .....	7-5
7.5	SDKDDNAM - Check whether a DD name is allocated .....	7-6
7.6	BLDL - REXX interface to the MVS BLDL macro .....	7-7
7.7	STOW - REXX interface to the MVS STOW macro .....	7-8

## **Chapter 8: Parsing, Tokenizing and Sorting..... 8-1**

8.1	SDKSCAN - Tokenize a character string into REXX stemmed variables .....	8-2
8.2	SDKSORT - Sort REXX stemmed variables .....	8-4
8.3	SDKWSORT - Sort words in a string .....	8-6

## **Chapter 9: Data Conversion and Mapping Functions ..... 9-1**

9.1	A2E - Convert ASCII to EBCDIC .....	9-1
9.2	D2P - Convert Decimal to Packed .....	9-1
9.3	E2A - Convert EBCDIC to ASCII .....	9-2
9.4	P2D - Convert Packed to Decimal .....	9-2
9.5	D2F - Convert a REXX decimal number to S/390 floating point .....	9-4
9.6	F2D - Convert a S/390 floating point number to a REXX decimal number .....	9-5
9.7	SDKMAP - Map REXX variables to / from an area in memory .....	9-6
9.8	SDKMG - Create a map from an assembled object .....	9-8
9.9	SDKMGP - Create a map from a PL/I INCLUDE .....	9-9

## **Chapter 10: Multi-Tasking and Interprocess Communication ..... 10-1**

10.1	POST - Signal event completion .....	10-2
10.2	WAIT - Wait for event completion.....	10-3
10.3	XPOST - Cross Memory Post.....	10-5
10.4	RFPXWTO - Cross Memory WTO.....	10-6
10.5	RFPA2LM - Translate an address to load module.csect.offset format.....	10-7

## **Chapter 11: Dataset Allocation Management Functions ..... 11-1**

11.1	SDKLA -- List Allocated Datasets .....	11-2
11.2	RAICONC -- Concatenate datasets to an existing file.....	11-3
11.3	RAILA -- Display file and dataset allocations.....	11-4

## **Chapter 12: REXX Edit Macros Supplied with RLX / SDK..... 12-1**

12.1	RLXBOX - Draw box within an Edited source file.....	12-1
12.2	RLXF - REXX source module formatter.....	12-2
12.3	RLXQUOTE - statement verification.....	12-2
12.4	RLXRUN - run the REXX exec being edited or in TSO Batch.....	12-3
12.4.1	Execute the REXX exec or TSO CLIST being edited .....	12-4
12.4.2	Using RLXRUN in TSO Batch.....	12-5
12.5	RLXSRUN - run the current REXX exec via the RLXS front-end .....	12-6

## **Chapter 13: REXX and SDK Environment Control Functions ..... 13-1**

13.1	SDKINIT -- Initialize the SDK environment.....	13-2
13.2	SDKRSVC -- Verify installation of the RAI User SVC.....	13-2
13.3	SDKTERM -- Terminate the SDK environment .....	13-3
13.4	SDKVARS -- Return the values of system or REXX variables .....	13-4
13.5	RAIENVIR -- Display System Environment Information.....	13-5
13.6	RAIWHERE -- Locate a load module, REXX exec or TSO CLIST .....	13-6

## **Chapter 14: Miscellaneous Functions ..... 14-1**

14.1	SDKQREF -- Access to MVS/Quick-Ref.....	14-1
------	---	------

## **Chapter 15: REXX Environment Control..... 15-1**

15.1	SUBCM -- REXX Host Command Environment definition.....	15-1
15.2	SDKRXF -- Dynamically Define REXX Functions .....	15-3

<b>Chapter 16: Maintaining REXX Function Packages and Parameter Modules .....</b>	<b>16-1</b>
16.1 Creating and Maintaining REXX Function Packages .....	16-2
16.2 Read and maintain an existing source Function Package Directory .....	16-3
16.3 Read and maintain an existing Function Package Directory load module.....	16-6
16.4 Define a new REXX Function Package Directory .....	16-7
16.5 Maintaining REXX Parameter Modules.....	16-7
16.6 Maintaining parameter modules in source form.....	16-8
16.7 Read and maintain an existing REXX parameter load module .....	16-10
16.8 Tutorial for creating a REXX function package.....	16-11
<b>Chapter 17: Writing System Exit Routines in REXX .....</b>	<b>17-1</b>
17.1 System exits and the Parameters they Receive.....	17-3
17.2 Compiling system exit routines written in REXX.....	17-5
17.3 Testing system exit routines written in REXX.....	17-6
<b>Chapter 18: REXX Global Variable Services .....</b>	<b>18-1</b>
<b>Chapter 19: REXX Cross Memory Client/Server Interface .....</b>	<b>19-1</b>
19.1 SDKCS function .....	19-1
19.1.1 Server invocation .....	19-2
19.1.2 Client invocation .....	19-2
19.2 REXX Exec to process Client commands .....	19-3
19.3 SDKSD Demonstration Dialog .....	19-4
<b>Chapter 20: Invoking REXX execs from Compiled Code .....</b>	<b>20-1</b>
20.1 Invoking RFPH2R and COB2REXX .....	20-2
20.2 RFPH2R and COB2REXX calls to the SDKTERM service .....	20-3
20.3 Executing TSO commands in MVS Batch .....	20-3
20.4 RFPH2R sample invocation .....	20-3
<b>Chapter 21: DB2 Related Functions of the SDK.....</b>	<b>21-1</b>
21.1 Running DSNUTILB from REXX execs ( SDKDSNU ).....	21-1
21.2 The SDK#DSNU Exec.....	21-2

<b>Chapter 22: Data In Virtual Interface .....</b>	<b>22-1</b>
22.1 Overview of the Data In Virtual Interface .....	22-2
22.2 SDKDIV -- Data In Virtual function .....	22-4
<b>Chapter 23: Date and Time conversion functions .....</b>	<b>23-1</b>
23.1 SDKSTCK – Convert Store Clock format to printable format .....	23-2
23.2 CONVTOD – Convert Time-of-day format to Store Clock format .....	23-3
23.3 STCKCONV – Convert Store Clock format to Time-of-day format.....	23-5
<b>Chapter 24 RLX/SDK - Send email messages from z/OS applications...</b>	<b>24-1</b>
24.1 Enabling Email services.....	24-1
24.2 The RFPMAIL REXX function.....	24-1
24.3 RAIEJML Procedure - Email JES Message Log .....	24-2

### *What's New in the RLX/SDK*

#### **Summary of Changes to RLX Version 9.1**

Version 9 Release 1 of RLX for z/OS supports all functions available in prior releases of the product plus all fixes and enhancements provided in interim software releases.

- The RLX Product Family includes a new component named **RDX** which supports SQL and pureXML at the latest levels of DB2 for z/OS. RDX also provides a set of REXX extension services through its REXX Function Package.
- RDX is integrated with RLX, included in the RLX distribution libraries and installed together with RLX. In addition, RDX is available as a standalone product with its own distribution libraries and manual (RDX Guide and Reference: Publication RDX-001).
- RLX Version 9 now supports both ADDRESS RLX and ADDRESS RDX as host command environments. In addition, both RLX and RDX make use of same DB2 application plans. However, RDX establishes its own DB2 thread, independent from RLX, when both RLX and RDX are active in the same REXX exec. Thus, two discrete COMMIT / Unit-of-Recovery scopes will be concurrently active – a practice RAI strongly discourages.
- RAI recommends that RLX and RDX code be segregated in separate execs that use either ADDRESS RLX or ADDRESS RDX exclusively. ADDRESS RLX allows you to continue using your existing RLX applications without modification. However, when new DB2 facilities (such as pureXML support) are required, RAI recommends you develop a new REXX exec and use ADDRESS RDX.

## Summary of Changes to RLX Version 8.1

RLX/SDK Version 8.1 contains many enhancements and quality improvements in the RLX Software Development Kit (RLX/SDK). The following summarize these new facilities:

- The SDKMGP function creates an internal map for the data structure associated with a PL/I INCLUDE. Maps generated by SDKMGP can in turn be used as input to the SDKMAP function that creates discrete REXX variables that correspond to fields with a PL/I data structure. The SDKMGP and SDKMAP functions can be used together to map records from a file into discrete REXX variables that correspond to the field structure defined by the PL/I INCLUDE.
- The SDKDIV function is a full implementation of MVS Data-In-Virtual facility. It lets you develop very fast I/O interfaces to VSAM Linear Datasets – natively from REXX.
- The SDKDSNU function is enhanced and can now be invoked in the TSO/ISPF foreground to execute DB2 utilities such as RUNSTATS and REORG. The SDKDSNU function requires that the RAI Server address space be installed.
- RLX is enhanced with System Authorization Facility support which allows you to manage access to RLX authorized facilities via RACF or other Resource Access Control products. For example, you can utilize the RLX Cross Memory Access functions without making them available to unauthorized users.
- The SDKSAF function provides native REXX access to the RAI System Authorization Facility.

# *Chapter 1*

## *RLX/SDK*

### *Concepts and Facilities*

The RLX/SDK (Software Development Kit) is designed to increase the productivity of REXX programmers and make REXX suitable for a wider range of purposes. The evolving set of facilities that comprise the SDK are designed to complement and extend the standard facilities supplied with the TSO/E implementation of REXX. These additional capabilities make REXX a viable replacement for languages such as COBOL, PL/I, C -- and even Assembler language. They enable REXX to tackle complex, 'industrial strength' applications. With the SDK, you can even develop system exits in REXX for such IBM components as z/OS, JES and RACF. The RLX/Software Development Kit functions may be categorized as follows:

#### **1.1 Native REXX access to a variety of MVS supervisor services and macro instructions:**

- Memory management functions such as GETMAIN, FREEMAIN and XSTORAGE. The latter service is an extension of the REXX STORAGE function which can operate in cross memory mode to move a block of memory between two address spaces.
- Program management functions -- such as LOAD and DELETE
- Resource Control Functions (such as ENQ, DEQ, GQSCAN and RACHECK) let your REXX applications authenticate and/or synchronize their access to serially reusable resources to allow them to be shared. The SDK's ENQSUM facility presents this information within the context of a meaningfully formatted menu driven dialog.

- Multi-tasking and Interprocess Communication through WAIT, POST and Cross Memory POST.
- Native REXX access to the Z/OS operator console and system log through such system macros as WTL, WTO, WTOR and DOM. In addition, the MVSCMD service enables your REXX execs to directly issue MVS and JES commands. The QEDIT function provides the means for your execs to manipulate command input buffers.
- TGET and TPUT services for TSO I/O, as well as low level 3270 Data stream functions -- all native to REXX.
- The means to issue *any* Supervisor call natively from REXX via the SVC function.

***NOTE:** The RLX authorized functions require that you install the Relational Architects Server address space. In addition, the RLX implementations of MVS Supervisor Services are only briefly described in this manual. They are more fully documented in the IBM publications which describe MVS Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions.*

## 1.2 REXX extension services

- Parsing, tokenizing and sorting services for both strings and arrays.
- Functions to convert between packed and floating point values and the character string representations of numeric values that REXX supports.
- Functions to translate data between ASCII and EBCDIC.
- An evolving set of REXX execs for such tasks as concatenating additional datasets to an existing file allocation.
- An evolving set of ISPF edit macros for tasks such as verifying long host commands or formatting your REXX source modules.
- Functions with which to Browse and Edit REXX arrays directly in memory. These highly efficient facilities use the ISPF Browse and Edit services *without* the need for dataset I/O.
- The SDKQREF function provides native REXX access to the reference database maintained by ChicagoSoft's Quick/Ref product.

## 1.3 Enhancements that make REXX a viable replacement for compiled and assembled languages

- Global Variable Services allow REXX modules to share selected variables and array data by placing them in a global pool. This enables developers to split large applications into separate modules which can share REXX variables and stems. Global variable services also make it much easier to develop generic, reusable components in REXX.
- Enhancements to the AcceleREXX compiler enable you to write system exit routines in REXX for such IBM components as MVS, JES and RACF. You can also develop exit routines in REXX for software products from other vendors.

## 1.4 Modify and extend REXX itself

- The Software Development Kit provides a set of interactive dialogs with which to write functions in REXX and then deploy them within REXX function packages. This enables you to develop frequently used routines *in REXX*, then combine them into function packages that afford the fastest access available in the REXX environment.
- Another set of SDK dialogs allow you to modify the *parameter modules* that customize REXX for environments like MVS, TSO, ISPF and NetView. These dialogs enable you to integrate your own functions, the RLX language extensions and functions supplied by other vendors into a cohesive REXX environment.

## 1.5 RLX / SDK Dialogs

The RLX/SDK dialogs let you exercise the RLX/SDK REXX functions and learn their syntax. These demonstration dialogs are accessed via Option 4 of the RLX for z/OS Main Menu.

Review Option 1-8 from the panel on Figure 1.1. Read the tutorials to obtain high level help in using the panels. Demonstration REXX programs are found in the RLXEXEC library -- all members have the prefix RXD\*.

---

```
----- RLX/SDK Demonstration Dialogs -----  
Command ==>  
  
  1 Memory      - Memory Management Functions  
  2 Resource    - Resource Control Functions  
  3 GlobalVars  - Global Variable Services  
  4 Operator    - MVS Operator console and log interaction  
  5 HostCmd     - REXX host command definition, SDK functions  
  6 TSO I/O     - TSO and 3270 Data stream functions  
  7 Extensions  - Miscellaneous REXX extension functions  
  8 MultiTask   - Multi-tasking and Interprocess Communication  
  X Exit       - Leave this Menu  
  
Enter END to exit
```

---

**Figure 1.1** *RLX/SDK Demonstration Dialogs*

### *Memory Management Functions*

2.1	GETMAIN - Obtain Virtual Storage .....	2-2
2.2	FREEMAIN - Free Virtual Storage .....	2-3
2.3	XSTORAGE - Virtual Storage Access and Alteration .....	2-4
2.3	XSTORAGE - Virtual Storage Access and Alteration .....	2-6
2.3.1	Specifying Address Expressions .....	2-8
2.3.2	RXDXMEM exec - Display and Alter Virtual Storage ....	2-9
2.4	DUMP - Dump Virtual Storage or Load module .....	2-10
2.5	LOAD function .....	2-13
2.6	DELETE - Load module in Virtual Storage .....	2-14
2.7	VSMLIST - Obtain Virtual Storage Information .....	2-15
2.8	VSMREGN - Obtain information about a User Region .....	2-16
2.9	VSMUTIL - Information About Virtual Storage Utilization .....	2-17
2.10	SDKVSA - Virtual Storage Access .....	2-18

This section describes the virtual storage management functions supported by the RLX Software Development Kit. The GETMAIN, FREEMAIN, LOAD and DELETE functions correspond one for one with MVS supervisor services. Similarly, the VSMLIST and VSMREGN functions are native REXX implementations of the MVS System Macros of the same name. As such they are briefly described in this chapter and are more fully documented in the IBM publications for MVS Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions.

GETMAIN and FREEMAIN let you obtain and free virtual storage. You can obtain storage from a specific subpool, above or below the 16 MB line.

XSTORAGE is an extension of the REXX STORAGE function which can operate in cross memory mode. It allows you to move a block of memory between the caller's address space and some other address space. This function requires that you install the RAI Server address space.

## 2.1 GETMAIN - Obtain Virtual Storage

The GETMAIN function provides a native REXX interface from your EXECs to the MVS GETMAIN macro. The syntax of this function is as follows:

---

**Syntax:**            `addr = GETMAIN(length,subpool,location,boundary,fill_char)`

<code>addr</code>	Address of acquired storage if the GETMAIN service was successful
<code>length</code>	Length of the area to acquire
<code>subpool</code>	MVS subpool from which the getmained area should be obtained
<code>location</code>	Location of area to be getmained. Possible values are:  BELOW    obtain area below address X'00FFFFFF' (24 bit addressable storage)  ANY       obtain storage anywhere  RES       obtain area in accordance with the residence mode of the called program : BELOW or ABOVE X'00FFFFFF' addr
<code>boundary</code>	Boundary of getmain area. Possible values are:  DBLWD    getmained area must start on a double word boundary  PAGE     getmained area must start on a page boundary
<code>fill_char</code>	Character to be used to initialize getmained area

  

<code>RC = 0</code>	GETMAIN successfully executed
<code>4</code>	GETMAIN execution failed
<code>&gt; 4</code>	Function parameters error

---

### Example

Obtain 32 bytes of virtual storage from storage subpool 15:

```
Rc = GETMAIN(32,15)
```

## 2.2 FREEMAIN - Free Virtual Storage

The FREEMAIN function provides a native REXX interface from your REXX program to the MVS FREEMAIN macro. The syntax of this function is

---

**Syntax:**      rc = FREEMAIN(addr,length,subpool)

addr            Address of the storage to be released which was obtained by a successful GETMAIN request.

length         Length of the getmained area to be freed --  
Length must be the same as the length referenced on the GETMAIN call.

subpool        The MVS subpool number if you wish to free an entire subpool. Subpool 0 (zero) *must not* be specified

*NOTE: The subpool parameter is mutually exclusive with the addr and length parameters.*

RC = 0         successful completion of the FREEMAIN macro  
  > 0         Error in parameters or bad <addr>/<length>

---

### Example

Obtain 32 bytes of virtual storage in subpool 20 on a page boundary. Then free it.

```
addr@ = GETMAIN(32,20,'PAGE')
```

```
Rc = FREEMAIN(addr@,32)
```

## 2.3 XSTORAGE - Virtual Storage Access and Alteration

This function is an extension of the STORAGE function provided by TSO/E REXX. You can obtain or change the contents of virtual storage in your own address space or go cross-memory to another address space. In order to use this function, the RAI Server Address space must be installed and the userID which invokes this function must be authorized to use XSTORAGE. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the XSTORAGE function.

---

**Syntax:**        `area = XSTORAGE(jobname,xmemaddr,length[,value])`

area	When the value parameter is omitted, the XSTORAGE function copies the contents of the area located at address <code>xmemaddr</code> within the address space associated with the job named <code>jobname</code> . When the value parameter is specified, the XSTORAGE function replaces the contents of the area located at address <code>xmemaddr</code> with the value specified by the value parameter.
jobname	The jobname of the address space in which XSTORAGE should execute. This parameter may be omitted if XSTORAGE is to execute in the issuer's address space.
xmemaddr	Address of the virtual storage to be obtained or altered. The address may be specified as a hexadecimal address or as an <i>address expression</i> . See the description of address expressions below.
length	The length of the block of virtual storage to be retrieved.
value	An optional new value which should <i>overlay</i> the existing value at address <code>xmemaddr</code> for the length specified by <code>length</code> . The length of the value specified must be exactly equal to <code>length</code> and must not exceed 256 bytes.

**WARNING:**    *The XSTORAGE function with the value parameter must be used with EXTREME CAUTION. If used improperly, XSTORAGE can cause severe system damage. The use of XSTORAGE with the VALUE parameter is protected by the resource profile named RAI.SDK.XMUP.*

---

## REXX variables held by the XSTORAGE function:

RC	Call completion information
0	Function executed successfully
4	Address xmemaddr is not allocated
5	Address invalid, absent or syntactically incorrect
6	Invalid address expression syntax
11	Jobname parameter is Invalid or not specified
12	Address parameter is invalid or not specified
13	Address parameter contain non-hex character
14	Length parameter was not specified
15	Length parameter contains non-numeric character
16	Zap value length not equal to the area length
17	Specified job is not active
18	Error when ESTAE issued within PMVDUMP
19	RAI Server address space is not installed
20	Failed to getmain area in CSA
21	Error during SRB scheduling
22	Block is not allocated (from SRB or PMVDUMP)
23	Invalid function (RFPSRB1)
24	ZAP is not allowed in PSA areas
25	ZAP length exceeds 256 characters
SRB1XMA@	Address of the memory block
SRB1GTCB	TCB if in private pool
SRB1RC	RC from SRB
SRB1SP	Subpool number
SRB1PKEY	Protect key
SRB1MLOC	Memory block location, one of the following:
01	CSA
02	SQA
03	PRIVATE
04	LSQA
05	CPOOLFIX
06	CPOOLPAG
07	CPOOLLCL
88	PSA
89	REAL NUCLEUS
8A	R/W NUCLEUS
8B	R/O NUCLEUS
8C	EXT R/O NUCLEUS
SRB1SJM	Target jobname for cross memory storage
SRB1ASCB	ASCB address of target address space
SRB1ASID	ASID of target address space

## Example 1

Copy 64 bytes from the Communications Vector Table (CVT) and display it.

```
cvt = XSTORAGE(,'10%',64)
say c2x(cvt)
```

## Example 2

Replace 8 bytes at address '02345000' within the address space whose jobname is LLA, with value 'ZAP00001' (which is also 8 characters in length).

```
xx = XSTORAGE('LLA','02345000',8,'ZAP00001')
```

## 2.3 XSTORAGE - Virtual Storage Access and Alteration

This function is an extension of the STORAGE function provided by TSO/E REXX. You can obtain or change the contents of virtual storage in your own address space or go cross-memory to another address space. In order to use the XSTORAGE function, the RAI Server Address space must be installed and the userID which invokes this function must be authorized to use XSTORAGE. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the resource profile which governs access to the XSTORAGE function.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<b>area = XSTORAGE(jobname,xmemaddr,length[,value])</b>
<b>Area</b>	When the value parameter is omitted, the XSTORAGE function copies the contents of the area located at address xmemaddr within the address space associated with the job named jobname. When the value parameter is specified, the XSTORAGE function replaces the contents of the area located at address xmemaddr with the value specified by the value parameter.
<b>Jobname</b>	The jobname of the address space in which XSTORAGE should execute. This parameter may be omitted if XSTORAGE is to execute in the issuer's address space.
<b>Xmemaddr</b>	Address of the virtual storage to be obtained or altered. The address may be specified as a hexadecimal address or as an address expression. See the description of address expressions below.
<b>Length</b>	The length of the block of virtual storage being referenced.
<b>Value</b>	An optional, new value which should overlay the existing value at address <b>xmemaddr</b> for the length specified by the length operand. The length of the replacement value specified must be exactly equal to the length operand and must not exceed 256 bytes.

**WARNING:** The XSTORAGE function with the value parameter must be used with EXTREME CAUTION. If used improperly, XSTORAGE can cause severe system damage. The use of XSTORAGE with the VALUE parameter is protected by the resource profile named RAI.SDK.XMUP.

---

**REXX variables set by the XSTORAGE function**

<b>RC</b>	Function call completion information:
00	Function executed successfully
04	Address xmemaddr is not allocated
05	Address invalid, absent or syntactically incorrect
06	Invalid address expression syntax
11	Jobname parameter is Invalid or not specified
12	Address parameter is invalid or not specified
13	Address parameter contains one or more non-hex character(s)
14	Length parameter was not specified
15	Length parameter contains non-numeric character
16	Zap value length not equal to the length of the area being replaced
17	Specified job is not active
18	Error when ESTAE issued within PMVDUMP
19	RAI Server address space is not installed
20	Failed to getmain area in CSA
21	Error during SRB scheduling
22	Block is not allocated (from SRB or PMVDUMP)
23	Invalid function (RFPSRB1)
24	ZAP is not allowed in PSA areas
25	ZAP length exceeds 256 characters
<b>XMBXMA@</b>	Address of the memory block
<b>XMBGTCB</b>	TCB if in private pool
<b>XMBRC</b>	RC from SRB
<b>XMBSP</b>	Subpool number
<b>SMBPKEY</b>	Protect key
<b>SMBMLOC</b>	Memory block location, one of the following:
01	CSA
02	SQA
03	PRIVATE
04	LSQA
05	CPOOLFIX
06	CPOOLPAG
07	CPOOLLCL
88	PSA
89	REAL NUCLEUS
8A	R/W NUCLEUS
8B	R/O NUCLEUS
8C	EXT R/O NUCLEUS
<b>XMBSJN</b>	Target jobname for cross memory storage
<b>XMBASCB</b>	ASCB address of target address space
<b>XMBASID</b>	ASID of target address space

### Example 1

Copy 64 bytes from the Communications Vector Table (CVT) and display it.

```
cvf = XSTORAGE(, '10%', 64)
SAY C2X(cvf)
```

### Example 2

Replace 8 bytes at address '02345000' within the address space whose jobname is LLA, with the value 'ZAP00001' (which is also 8 characters in length).

```
xx = XSTORAGE('LLA', '02345000', 8, 'ZAP00001')
```

## 2.3.1 Specifying Address Expressions

The `xmemaddr` parameter of the `XSTORAGE` function can be specified in an address expression notation similar to that supported by the TSO TEST command. The syntax of an address expression is:

```
addrexp = indaddr oper indaddr oper ...
indaddr = hexaddr [%|?]
hexaddr = a hexadecimal number of 1 to 8 digits
oper     = + | -
```

where:

- + or - are arithmetic operators used to add or subtract hexadecimal addresses.
- ? is the indirection addressing operator which references a 31-bit address
- % is the indirection addressing operator which references a 24-bit address

An address expression is parsed left to right. Indirect addressing operators (if present) are evaluated *before* arithmetic operators. Indirect addressing operators can be repeated - as in '10%?%...' -- while arithmetic operators must be interleaved with the addresses.

**Example 1:** Reference the address of the CVT which is stored at location hex '10':

```
'10%'
```

The result is the 24-bit address of the CVT

## 2.3.2 RXDXMEM exec - Display and Alter Virtual Storage

RXDXMEM is an ISPF dialog with which to browse and alter virtual storage via the XSTORAGE function. The RXDXMEM exec resides within the RLX library whose low level qualifier is RLXEXEC. The RXDXMEM panel resides within the RLXPLIB dataset. Enter the RXDXMEM command to display a panel like the following:

---

```
----- Cross Memory Access ----- Row 1 of 4
Command ==>

Specify parameters for Target Address Space
Job name . . . . .
Address expression. . . 10%
Length . . . . . 64
Zap data . . . . .

Return from interface
Job Name . . . . . RAI028      ASID . . . . . 0049
Address . . . . . 00FD4F18    ASCB . . . . . 00F9F580
Subpool . . . . . 0          TCB addr. . . . 00000000
Protect key . . . . . 0      SRB RC. . . . . 00
Block location. . . . . 8A / R/W NUCLEUS
RC / Message. . . . . 0 / XSTORAGE successfully executed

Address  Offset  +0      +4      +8      +C      EBCDIC
00FD4F18 00000000 00000218 00FECCC0 00FD4E94 00FD5500 *.....{..+m....*
00FD4F28 00000010 00000000 00FF7F94 00FF3BCE 00FE2AE4 *....."m.....U*
00FD4F38 00000020 00FE2914 015AEC48 811EACD0 00FEF620 *.....!..a..}.6.*
00FD4F48 00000030 00F40870 00FED128 0097225F 00FD5528 *.4....J..p..7....*
```

---

**Figure 2.1** *RXDXMEM exec memory display*

Enter the name of the job whose virtual storage you wish to access. Then specify the address of the virtual storage, its length and, optionally, an updating value.

## 2.4 DUMP - Dump Virtual Storage or Load module

The DUMP function lets you display either virtual storage or a load module. The ISPF dialog displays a specified area in the caller's address space or goes cross memory to a remote address space. A load module in the caller's address space can also be loaded and displayed.

The usage of the DUMP function is further described and illustrated in the sample exec named RXDRAM1, a member within the RLXEXEC library. To use the DUMP function within ISPF, the panel named RXDDUMP must be available for display. This can be accomplished by pre-allocating the RLXPLIB dataset to the ISPPLIB concatenation or by issuing a LIBDEF request.

---

**Syntax:**            **CALL DUMP address,length,jobname,modname,ddname**

where:

**address**            specifies the address of the virtual storage to be displayed. Specify an address expression as described in Section 2.3.1.

**length**             specifies the length of the virtual storage to be displayed.

**Jobname**            the name of the job, if a cross memory dump is requested.

**modname**            the name of the load module to be loaded and displayed in the invoker's address space.

**ddname**             is a DDNAME allocated in the invoker's ISPF session from which **modname** will be loaded.

### Primary commands

**D**                    Dump memory block or load module. Examples:  
                      D addrExp,length(,jobname)  
                      D ,,,loadMod(,ddname)

**L**                    Display last block information

**H**                    Display help screen

### Row commands

**D**                    in the address area will delete a line from the display

---

### Example 1

Dump the storage in the address space whose jobname is LLA, starting at address X'00023F90' for a length of 200 bytes.

```
CALL DUMP '02345000',200,'LLA'
```

### Example 2

Dump the load module named IRXISPRM. The standard MVS search order is used to locate the module.

```
CALL DUMP ,,, 'IRXISPRM'
```

### Example 3

Suppose in address space RAI026, you execute the IEFBR14 program under TSO TEST by issuing the following command:

```
tsoexec test 'sys1.linklib(iefbr14)'
```

Next, the following TSO TEST sub-commands are issued and their corresponding responses are displayed:

where,

```
4E338.   LOCATED AT +0      IN IEFBR14 .IEFBR14  UNDER TCB LOCATED
AT 8A7078.
get 32 sp(7)
IKJ57375I STORAGE AT 0CBFE0
TEST
cbfe0.=c'Area in RAI026 in SP(7)'
```

If the TSO user RAI027 executes the command:

```
CALL DUMP CBFE0,32,RAI026
```

The following dump will be displayed:

```
----- Memory Dump Function ----- Row 1 to 3 of 3
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

Address  Offset  +0      +4      +8      +C      0123456789ABCDEF Ky P F
RAI026   -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  *-----* 0
000CBFE0 00000000 C1998581 40899540 D9C1C9F0 F2F64089 *Area in RAI026 i* 0
000CBFF0 00000010 9540E2D7 4DF75D00 00000000 00000000 *n SP(7)          * 0
***** Bottom of data *****
```

Execute the primary command **L** to display information concerning the displayed block:

---

```

BROWSE   Block descriptor                               Line 00000000 Col 001 080
Command ==>                                           Scroll ==> CSR
***** Top of Data *****
Address..... 000CBFF0
TCB address..... 008A7078
Return code..... 00
Subpool..... 7
Protect key..... 0
Block location..... PRIVATE
Job name..... RAI026
ASCB..... 00FBB100
ASID..... 002B
Referenced..... PVT-SP(007)
***** Bottom of Data *****

```

---

Return to the dump display and key in the primary command illustrated below and press ENTER:

---

```

----- Memory Dump Function ----- Row 1 to 5 of 5
Command ==> D 4E338,1                               Scroll ==> HALF

Address  Offset  +0      +4      +8      +C      0123456789ABCDEF Ky P F
RAI026   -----
000CBFE0 00000000 C1998581 40899540 D9C1C9F0 F2F64089 *Area in RAI026 i* 0
000CBFF0 00000010 9540E2D7 4DF75D00 00000000 00000000 *n SP(7)          * 0
RAI026   -----
0004E338 00000000 1B                               *.              * 0
***** Bottom of data *****

```

---

Execute the **L** primary command again to display the following:

---

```

BROWSE   Block descriptor                               Line 00000000 Col 001 080
Command ==>                                           Scroll ==> CSR
***** Top of Data *****
Address..... 0004E338
TCB address..... 008F8E88
Return code..... 00
Subpool..... 251
Protect key..... 0
Block location..... PRIVATE
Job name..... RAI026
ASCB..... 00FBB100
ASID..... 002B
Referenced..... IEFBR14,IEFBR14+X'0000'
***** Bottom of Data *****

```

---

Next, we shall zap one byte of the user area at address 000CBFE0 that presently contains the value 'XC1'. Simply overtype the 'XC1' with the new value 'XC2' and press the ENTER key. The following prompt is displayed:

Confirm intent (Y) to ZAP storage at CBFEE VER=C1998581 REP=C2998581

If you enter **Y**, then the new value will be set:

---

```
----- Memory Dump Function ----- Row 1 to 5 of 5
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

Address  Offset  +0      +4      +8      +C      0123456789ABCDEF Ky P F
RAI026  -----*-----*-----*-----*-----*
000CBFE0 00000000 C2998581 40899540 D9C1C9F0 F2F64089 *Brea in RAI026 i* 0
000CBFF0 00000010 9540E2D7 4DF75D00 00000000 00000000 *n SP(7)          * 0
RAI026  -----*-----*-----*-----*-----*
0004E338 00000000 1B                                *.                    * 0
***** Bottom of data *****
```

---

## 2.5 LOAD function

The LOAD function provides a native REXX interface from your REXX program to the MVS LOAD macro.

---

**Syntax:** Rc = LOAD(modname,ddname)

modname            name of the load module to be loaded

ddname            specifies the name of a file which identifies a private library from which to load the module. If specified, DDname must be allocated.

If no private library is specified, then the standard MVS search order is used to locate the module.

---

## REXX variables returned by the LOAD Function:

RC	Call completion information 0       Function executed successfully >0      Function failed to execute successfully
SDKLOAD@	Hexadecimal address of the load module in memory
SDKLOAD#	Decimal length of the load module
SDKAMODE	Addressing mode of the load module (either 24 or 31)
SDKAPFCD	The module's APF authorization code

### Example

Load the module named 'IRXTSPRM' from the private library identified by file name ISPLLIB.

```
Call LOAD('IRXTSPRM','ISPLLIB')
```

## 2.6 DELETE - Load module in Virtual Storage

The DELETE function provides REXX with native access to the MVS DELETE SVC.

---

**Syntax:**       RC = DELETE(*modname*)

*modname*       the name of the load module to be deleted from virtual storage. It is assumed that modname was loaded via the LOAD function

---

## REXX variables returned by the DELETE Function:

RC	Call completion information 0       Function executed successfully >0      Function execution failed
----	--

### Example

Delete load module IRXTSPRM from virtual memory

```
RC = DELETE('IRXTSPRM')
```

## 2.7 VSMLIST - Obtain Virtual Storage Information

List the virtual storage subpools that are allocated, used, and/or free.

---

**Syntax:**        `result = VSMLIST(spspec,space,tcb,loc,real)`

`result`        A result area acquired and set by VSMLIST that contains subpool information in accordance with the specifications in the IBM documentation.

`spspec`        VS subpool specification:

- SQA    - map SQA subpools
- CSA    - map CSA subpools
- LSQA  - map LSQA subpools
- PVT    - map of private area subpools
- ALL    - map of all subpools
- xxx    - map of a specific subpool xxx

Default:    PVT

`space`        Type of subpool information requested:

- ALLOC  - Allocated blocks
- FREE    - Free areas and allocated blocks
- UNALLOC - Unallocated blocks

Default:        ALLOC

`tcb`        Address of a specific TCB for which storage subpool information is requested. Applies to a subpool specification of PVT. If omitted, then report for all TCBs.

`loc`        Location of subpools

- ANY     - report on allocation above and below 16MB
- BELOW  - report on allocation below the 16MB line only

`real`        If the value REAL is coded, then block addresses are returned with their high order bit on, where appropriate, to indicate the storage resides above the 16MB line.

- `rc = 0`    VSMLIST was performed successfully
- `= 4`     Partial response. A bigger work area is required
- `= 8`     Information is incomplete
- `= 12`    Work area is less than 4K - too small

---

### Example

Obtain a report for all CSA subpools that are allocated:

```
result = VSMLIST('CSA')
```

## 2.8 VSMREGN - Obtain information about a User Region

List the boundaries of the user region (via the VSMREGN macro).

---

**Syntax:**        `result = VSMREGN()`

This function requires no parameters

---

`result` - a 16-byte area containing 4 full words in binary:  
    `word1` - address of the user region below 16MB  
    `word2` - length of the user region below 16MB  
    `word3` - address of the user region above 16MB  
    `word4` - length of the user region below 16MB

`RC = 0` (always)

### Example

```
result = VSMREGN()
below@ = Substr(result,01,4) /* address of region below 16MB */
below# = Substr(result,05,4) /* length of region below 16MB */
above@ = Substr(result,09,4) /* address of region above 16MB */
above# = Substr(result,13,4) /* length of region above 16MB */
```

## 2.9 VSMUTIL - Information About Virtual Storage Utilization

The VSMUTIL function computes the total size of the allocated user region, both below and above the 16MB line. VSMUTIL returns the computed results in REXX variables.

---

**Syntax:**      `Result = VSMUTIL()`

This function requires no parameters

---

### REXX variables returned by the VSMUTIL function:

RC	Defines call completion 0    Function executed successfully >0   Function execution failed
\$REGNB@	Starting address of the user region below 16MB
\$REGNB#	Size of the region below 16MB
\$REGNA@	Starting address of the user region above 16MB
\$REGNA#	Size of the region above 16MB
\$REGNBU	Region used below 16MB
\$REGNAU	Region used above 16MB

## Example

The following exec calls VSMUTIL to obtain information about the virtual storage within the user region that is allocated both above and below the 16MB line. The example then computes and displays the virtual storage utilization as a percent.

```
numeric digits 10
arg debug

call vsmutil

$REGNBU#    = (x2d($regnbu) / x2d($regnb#) ) * 100
$REGNAU#    = (x2d($regnau) / x2d($regna#) ) * 100

say 'Function VSMUTIL executed with Rc='rc
say ''

call Show '$REGNB@' '/* Starting address of Region below 16MB */'
call Show '$REGNB#' '/* Size of Region below 16MB */'
call Show '$REGNA@' '/* Starting address of Region above 16MB */'
call Show '$REGNA#' '/* Size of Region above 16MB */'
say ''
call Show '$REGNBU' '/* Region used below 16MB */'
call Show '$REGNAU' '/* Region used above 16MB */'
call Show '$REGNBU#' '/* Percent of Region used below 16MB */'
call Show '$REGNAU#' '/* Percent of Region used above 16MB */'

Return

Show:
parse arg var text
  say left(var,8) '=' left(value(var),8) ' ' text
Return
```

## 2.10 SDKVSA - Virtual Storage Access

This function is a counterpart of the XSTORAGE function that allows REXX programs to access storage in either local or remote address spaces. In contrast to the XSTORAGE function that uses SRB scheduling, the SDKVSA function is autonomous and uses Access Registers to link to the address segment table of a remote address space. SDKVSA also uses a hexadecimal address, rather than an address expression, as a reference address of the virtual storage area to be accessed.

---

**Syntax:**            **area = SDKVSA(sjobn,saddr,length,zap)**

**Area**                When the **zap** parameter is omitted, the SDKVSA function copies the contents of the area located at address **saddr** within the address space

<b>Sjobn</b>	associated with the job named <b>sjobn</b> . When the <b>zap</b> parameter is specified, the SDKVSA function replaces the contents of the area located at address <b>saddr</b> with the value specified by the <b>zap</b> parameter. The jobname of the address space in which SDKVSA will execute. This parameter may be omitted if SDKVSA is to execute in the issuer's address space.
<b>Saddr</b>	Address of the virtual storage to be obtained or altered. The address may be specified as a hexadecimal address or as an address expression. See the description of address expressions below.
<b>Length</b>	The length of the block of virtual storage to be retrieved.
<b>Zap</b>	An optional, new value which should overlay the existing value at address <b>saddr</b> for the length specified by length. The length of the value specified must be exactly equal to the length of the existing area to be replaced and must not exceed 256 bytes.

**WARNING:** *The SDKVSA function with the value parameter must be used with EXTREME CAUTION. If used improperly, SDKVSA can cause severe system damage. The use of SDKVSA with the zap parameter is protected by the resource profile named RAI.SDK.XMUP.*

---

### REXX variables set by the SDKVSA function

<b>RC</b>	Function call completion information:
00	Function executed successfully
04	Address xmemaddr is not allocated
05	Address invalid, absent or syntactically incorrect
06	Invalid address expression syntax
08	Failed to establish recovery environment
11	Jobname parameter is Invalid or not specified
12	Address parameter is invalid or not specified
13	Address parameter contain non-hex character
14	Length parameter was not specified
15	Length parameter contains non-numeric character
16	Recovered from an abnormal termination
17	Specified job is not active

#### Example 1

Copy 64 bytes from the Communications Vector Table (CVT) and display it.

```
cvt = SDKVSA(, '10%', 64)
SAY C2X(cvt)
```

#### Example 2

Replace 8 bytes at address '02345000' within the address space whose jobname is LLA, with the value 'ZAP00001' (which is also 8 characters in length).

```
xx = SDKVSA('LLA', '02345000', 8, 'ZAP00001')
```



### *Resource Control Functions*

3.1	ENQ -- Obtain control of a resource.....	3-2
3.2	DEQ -- Release control of a resource.....	3-3
3.3	GQSCAN -- Obtain resource control information.....	3-4
3.4	SDKGQS -- Obtain resource control information (Enhanced) .....	3-6
3.5	RACHECK -- Verify a user's authority to access a resource .....	3-8
3.6	ENQSUM dialog .....	3-9
3.7	SDKSAF – System Authorization Facility .....	3-10

This section describes the resource control functions supported by the RLX Software Development Kit. The SDK functions which correspond one for one to MVS supervisor services are briefly described in this chapter. They are more fully documented in various OS/390 publications.

The ENQ and DEQ functions allow independent processes to synchronize their access to serially reusable resources so these resources may be shared. The GQSCAN service and its enhanced version SDKGQS return information to the caller that describes these serially reusable resources. The RACHECK service lets your REXX execs check whether access to a protected resource should be permitted or denied *before* the resource is actually used. A protected resource is one defined to the security software (such as RACF, ACF2 or TOP Secret) installed at your site. The SDKSAF function provides access to the architected RAI - SAF interface.

ENQSUM is an ISPF dialog rather than a native REXX interface to an MVS system service. ENQSUM uses the GQSCAN function to obtain information about resource conflicts and displays those results on scrollable ISFP panels.

## 3.1 ENQ -- Obtain control of a resource

The ENQ function provides REXX execs with native access to the MVS ENQ service so your application can acquire control of a resource before using it. Execs that issue the ENQ function can optionally wait for a resource if it is not immediately available.

The parameter descriptions of the MVS ENQ macro also apply to the RLX ENQ function. Refer to the OS/390 - MVS Programming - Assembler Services manuals for additional details on the ENQ function.

---

**Syntax:**       rc = ENQ(qname,rname,control,scope,reqtype)

qname	specifies a 1-8 character Major name that identifies the first level of qualification.
rname	specifies the resource name (minor name) which may be from 1 to 255 characters in length
control	'E' - Exclusive, 'S' - Shared control
scope	'STEP'   'SYSTEM'   'SYSTEMS'
reqtype	'CHNG'   'HAVE'   'TEST'   'USE'   'NONE'

---

### Return code values returned in REXX variable RC

0	Successful execution
40	No parameters specified
41	Incorrect QNAME
42	Incorrect RNAME
43	Error in CONTROL parameter (see ENQ macro)
44	Error in RET parameter (see ENQ macro)
45	Error in SCOPE parameter (see ENQ macro)

### Example:

```
rc = ENQ('RAIQNAME','RAIRNAME','S','SYSTEMS','USE')
if rc = 0 then
  say 'ENQ was successful'
else
  say 'ENQ failed, rc='rc
```

## 3.2 DEQ -- Release control of a resource

The DEQ function provides REXX execs with native access to the MVS DEQ macro which releases resources previously acquired through ENQ function. The parameter descriptions of the MVS DEQ macro apply equally to the RLX DEQ function. Refer to the OS/390 - MVS Programming - Assembler Services manuals for additional details on the DEQ function.

---

**Syntax:**      `rc = DEQ(qname,rname,scope,reqtype)`

qname	specifies a 1-8 character Major name that identifies the first level of qualification.
rname	specifies the resource name (minor name) which may be from 1 to 255 characters in length
scope	'STEP'   'SYSTEM'   'SYSTEMS'
reqtype	'HAVE'   'NONE'

---

### Return code values returned in REXX variable RC

0	Successful execution
40	No parameters specified
41	Incorrect QNAME
42	Incorrect RNAME
44	Error in RET parameter (see DEQ macro)
45	Error in SCOPE parameter (see DEQ macro)

### Example:

```
rc = DEQ('RAIQNAME','RAIRNAME','SYSTEMS')
if rc = 0 then
  say 'DEQ was successful'
else
  say 'DEQ failed, rc='rc
```

### 3.3 GQSCAN -- Obtain resource control information

The GQSCAN function provides REXX execs with native access to the MVS GQSCAN macro. The parameter descriptions of the MVS GQSCAN macro apply equally to the RLX GQSCAN function. Refer to the OS/390 - MVS Programming - Assembler Services manuals for additional details on the GQSCAN function.

***NOTE:** This function has been supplanted by the SDKGQS function. It is presented here solely for compatibility with prior releases of the RLX / Software Development Kit.*

---

**Syntax:**      rc = GQSCAN(mode,address,length,scope,sysname,asid,reqlim,token)

or

rc = GQSCAN('QUIT',token)

mode	GENERIC   SPECIFIC   QUIT
address	Address of an answer area obtained through the GETMAIN unction
length	Length of the answer area obtained via the GETMAIN function
qname	Major name
rname	Minor name
scope	ALL   STEP   SYSTEM   SYSTEMS   LOCAL   GLOBAL
sysname	System name
asid	Address space ID
reqlim	Number of RIBE (resource owners) to be retrieved) for 'SPECIFIC' queries
token	Address of a fullword for the token to be passed to GQSCAN. The address must be in the character form returned by the GETMAIN function.

---

## Return code values returned in the REXX variable RC

0	Successful execution
4	No resource satisfies the query
8	More data available if GQSCAN is reissued
40	No parameters specified
41	Incorrect QNAME
42	Incorrect RNAME
45	Error in SCOPE parameter (see GQSCAN macro)
46	Error in MODE parameter (see GQSCAN macro)
47	Error in SYSNAME parameter (see GQSCAN macro)
48	Error in ASID parameter (see GQSCAN macro)
49	No QNAME and SYSNAME was specified
50	Invalid area address
51	Invalid area length
52	Token is in error (see GQSCAN macro)
53	GRS SCAN was terminated

## Example

Retrieve information describing all enqueued datasets

```
token@ = GETMAIN(4)           /* obtain full word for a token */
area@ = GETMAIN(1024)        /* obtain an answer area      */

/* get information on all dataset enqueues */
rc = GQSCAN('GENERIC',area@,1024,'SYSDSN',,'SYSTEM',,,,token@)
select
  when rc = 0 then say 'Area@ points to answer - query completed '
  when rc = 4 then say 'There were no resources satisfying query '
  when rc = 8 then say 'Area@ points to answer - more info available'
  otherwise
    say 'Error retrieving data from GRS'
end
```

## Notes:

- > A return code of 8 indicates that more data is available than can be mapped into the answer area. You can reissue GQSCAN with the same parameters to retrieve this data or issue `rc = GQSCAN('QUIT',token@)` to terminate the scan.
- > You can use the STORAGE or MEMORY functions to map the answer area. See the structure maps of the MVS RIB and RIBE control blocks for details (mapping macro ISGRIB in SYS1.MACLIB).

## 3.4 SDKGQS -- Obtain resource control information (Enhanced)

The SDKGQS function provides REXX execs with native access to the MVS GQSCAN macro. The parameter descriptions of the MVS GQSCAN macro apply equally to the SDKGQS function. Refer to the OS/390 - MVS Programming - Assembler Services manuals for additional details on the GQSCAN function.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<code>rc = SDKGQS(qname,rname,mode,scope,sysname,jobname)</code>
qname	Major name (see ENQ, DEQ functions)
rname	Minor name (see ENQ, DEQ macros)
mode	GENERIC   SPECIFIC   QUIT
scope	ALL   STEP   SYSTEM   SYSTEMS   LOCAL   GLOBAL
sysname	System name
jobname	Only resources owned by this jobname will be selected
waitcnt	An integer which causes all ENQs with a wait count of equal or a greater value to be retrieved. Specify <code>waitcnt</code> as 1 to display all exclusive ENQ conflicts in the system causing execution waits.

---

### REXX variables returned by the SDKGQS Function:

RC	Defines call completion. Possible values of the RC variable are:
40	No parameters specified
41	Incorrect QNAME parameter
42	Incorrect RNAME parameter
45	Error in SCOPE parameter
47	Error in SYSNAME parameter
48	JOBNAME specified while SYSNAME was not. Both parameters must be specified or both must be omitted.
49	No QNAME and SYSNAME parameters were specified
50	Jobname is not active
51	Wait count is not an interger
52	Invalid token (program logic error -- report to RAI)

The SDKGQS function returns two groups of REXX stemmed variables. The first group, whose names start with the characters 'RIB', describe the resources being used. For each resource, a group of variables, whose names start with the characters 'RIBE', describe all users of the resource. This is depicted schematically as follows:

```
do i = 1 to rib.0          /* for every resource selected */
  display RIB             /* resource description      */
  do j = 1 to ribnribe.0  /* for every resource user  */
    display RIBE          /* resource users           */
  end
end
```

### RIB variable (Resource description)

RIB.Ø	Number of resources for which information is returned
RIBNT0.i	Number of tasks owning the resource
RIBNTWE.i	Number of tasks waiting for exclusive control over the resource
RIBNTWS.i	Number of tasks waiting for shared control over the resource
RIBNRIBE.i	Number of RIBE (resource users) for this RIB (resource)
RIBSCOPE.i	Scope code
RIBQNAME.i	Resource queue name -- QNAME
RIBRNAME.i	Resource name -- RNAME

**(RIBE variable (Resource users/requestors). Index *i* references a specific resource while index *j* references a specific requestor of the resource referenced by *i*.**

RIBEJBNM.i.j	Job name of the Resource requestor
RIBESYSN.i.j	Resource requestor's system name
RIBETCB.i.j	Resource requestor's TCB address
RIBEUCB.i.j	Resource requestor's UCB address
RIBEASID.i.j	Resource requestor's ASID
RIBERFLG.i.j	Request flag
RIBELFLG.i.j	List flag
RIBESFLG.i.j	Status flag
RIBESASID.i.j	Service request ASID
RIBEDEVN.i.j	Device name

**Example:** Retrieve and display information about the TSO userIDs enqueued (waiting) to edit member RLXTRACE of the library named RAI.RLX.RLXCNTL.

```
/* rexx */
d1.Ø      = Ø
qname     = 'spfedit'
dsn       = 'RAI.RLX.RLXCNTL'
member    = 'RLXTRACE'
rname     = left(dsn,44) || left(member,8)
mode      = 'S'
jobname   = ''
src       = sdkgqs(qname,rname,mode,scope,sysname,jobname)
if src    \= Ø then return
do I = 1 to RIB.Ø
  say ribqname.i ribrname.i
  do j = 1 to ribnribe.i
    say ribejbnm.i.j /* display all jobs ENQed on resource */
  end
end
end

return
```

### Notes:

- > See macro ISGRIB in SYS1.MACLIB for the mapping of the MVS RIB and RIBE control blocks.

## 3.5 RACHECK -- Verify a User's authority to access a resource

RLX provides a native REXX interface to the MVS System Authorization Facility through the RACROUTE function. SAF, in turn, routes authorization requests to the security product (such as RACF, ACF2 or Top Secret) installed at your site. Refer to the RACF Macros and Interfaces manual for details on coding the RACROUTE AUTH macro and the RACHECK requests you issue from REXX.

---

**Syntax:**        rc = RACHECK('parms')

ENTITY(resource\_name)  
VOLSER(volsername)  
  CLASS(class\_name)  
  ATTR( READ | UPDATE | CONTROL | ALTER )  
  DSTYPE( N | V | M | T )  
  LOG( ASID | NOFAIL | NONE | NOSTAT )  
  OLDVOL(volser\_name)  
  APPL(app1\_name)  
  ACCLVL(access\_value)  
  RACIND( YES | NO )  
  GENERIC( YES | ASIS )  
  FILESEQ(number)  
  TAPELBL( STD | BLP | NL )  
  STATUS( NONE | ERASE )

RACROUTE macro parms  
  REQSTOR(control\_point\_name)  
  SUBSYS(subsystem\_name)  
  MSGRTRN( YES | NO )  
  MSGSUPP( NO | YES )  
  RELEASE=( 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8.1 )  
  OWNER(userid)

Debugging parms  
  LIST( YES | \*NO )  
  TRACE( YES,type | \*NO )

---

### Return code values returned in REXX variable RC

- 0        Access to a resource is authorized
- >0      Resource access is not authorized

**Example:** Check whether the user executing this exec can update the SYS1.PARMLIB dataset:

```
call racheck 'ENTITY(SYS1.PARMLIB)',
            'VOLSER(RAMCAT) CLASS(DATASET) ATTR(UPDATE)'
if rc = 0 then
  say 'Access is allowed'
else
  say 'Access is not allowed'
```

## 3.6 ENQSUM dialog

The ENQSUM dialog displays various system enqueues and resource conflicts. The ENQSUM application is comprised of the REXX execs and ISPF panels described below:

### RXDRC2 EXEC

This main exec displays the RXDRC2 panel on which input parameters are specified.

### RXDENQS EXEC

This exec issues the GQSCAN macro based upon parameters specified on the RXDRC2 panel. System information returned in GQSCAN is formatted and mapped into an ISPF table. The ENQSUM dialog user can then select a specific resource and display information about the requestors of that resource. The RXDENQS dialog can be invoked as a stand-alone function with the following call:

```
CALL RXDENQS scope qname rname mode
```

where:

```
scope - STEP | SYSTEM | SYSTEMS | ALL
qname - name of the system queue, e.g. SYSDSN, IKJUSER, etc.
rname - name of the resource
mode - GENERIC | SPECIFIC, qualifies rname search
```

### RXDENQS PANEL

A panel on which ENQ summary information is displayed.

### RXDENQ PANEL

This panel displays detailed information about the requestors enqueued to a specific resource.

## 3.7 SDKSAF -- Architected System Authorization Facility

RLX provides a general purpose interface to System Authorization Facility (SAF). The RAI SAF implementation uses the class FACILITY to let you restrict access to any resource -- such as a REXX exec or command processor.

---

**Syntax:**        rc = SDKSAF(resource)

RC                Return code.  
                  0 = Resource access is allowed  
                  >0 = Resource access is not allowed

resource         One of the ten resource ids: USR0, USR1, ..., USR9

---

There are ten user profiles defined in RAI SAF which correspond to the ten resource IDs you can specify in the SDKSAF function:

```
RAI.USR0
RAI.USR1
...
RAI.USR2
```

Appendix R of the RLX Installation Guide describes how to associate a resource ID with a resource. You can define a RACF resource profile and then associate it with the user ID.

### Example

Suppose you develop an exec named SECRET and wish to restrict its use to ID SYSPROG1. To do so, issue RACF commands like the following:

```
RDEFINE FACILITY RAI.USR1 UACC(NONE)    <- define profile RAI.USR1
PERMIT RAI.USR1 CLASS(FACILITY) ID(SYSPROG1) ACCESS(READ)
```

These commands first define USR1 as a resource ID (that will be associated with the SECRET exec). Next, permit only the UserID SYSPROG1 to access this resource. Lastly, invoke the SDKSAF function as follows at the beginning of the SECRET exec.

```
/* rexx */
if sdksaf('USR1') \= 0 then
  Return 16
...
```

With such an SDKSAF function reference in place, only user SYSPROG1 can continue execution. All other userIDs will receive a non-zero return code and exit immediately.

### *Operator Console and Log Functions*

4.1	WTL -- Write to system log .....	4-3
4.2	WTO -- Write to System Console .....	4-4
4.3	WTOR -- Write to the System Console and Wait for a Reply.....	4-6
4.4	DOM -- Delete Operator Message .....	4-7
4.5	MVSCMD function -- Issue an MVS system command.....	4-8
4.6	QEDIT -- Manipulate Command Input Buffers .....	4-9
4.7	SDKVTAM -- Issue VTAM commands and obtain responses.....	4-10
4.8	CALLRTM -- Issue an MVS CALLRTM macro from REXX.....	4-12

This section describes and illustrates the WTL, WTO, WTOR, and DOM functions that provide REXX with native access to the MVS operator console and system log. The MVSCMD service enables REXX execs to directly issue MVS and JES commands while the QEDIT function provides a means for REXX applications to manipulate command input buffers. The SDKVTAM function allows you to issue VTAM commands from a REXX exec. The CALLRTM function lets you cancel a specific subtask within an address space or to terminate an entire address space in a manner similar to the MVS FORCE command.

The WTL, WTO, WTOR, DOM and QEDIT functions correspond to MVS system macros that are fully documented in MVS macro instruction publications.

## Routing codes

The destination(s) to which the WTO and WTOR functions route messages are specified through routing codes. The first 16 routing codes are listed in the following table:

Route Code	Description	Route Code	Description
1	Master console action	9	System security
2	Master console information	10	System error/maintenance
3	Tape pool	11	Programmer information
4	Direct access pool	12	Emulators
5	Tape library	13	User defined
6	Disk library	15	User defined
7	Unit record pool	14	User defined
8	Teleprocessing control	16	User defined

## Descriptor codes

The color, display intensity and scrollability of messages issued through these functions can be controlled through descriptor codes, the first 16 of which appear in the following table:

Desc Code	Description	Desc Code	Description
1	System failure	9	Operator request
2	Immediate action required	10	Dynamic status display
3	Eventual action required	11	Critical eventual action
4	System status	12	Reserved
5	Immediate command response	13	Reserved
6	Job status	15	Reserved
7	Application program	14	Reserved
8	Out-of-line message	16	Reserved

Routing and descriptor codes are each represented by a 16 bit value where each code (from 1 to 16) corresponds in a left to right sequence to one of the 16 bits. For example, to request routing codes 1, 2 and 3 for a message, specify the routing code value as '1110000000000000'b or 'E000'x. Use this same method to specify descriptor codes as well.

## 4.1 WTL -- Write to System Log

The WTL function enables REXX execs to write single-line messages to the system log. The parameter descriptions for the MVS WTL macro apply equally to the RLX WTL function. The OPTION=NOPREFIX is assumed on the WTL macro. WTL is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the WTL function.

---

**Syntax:**        RC = WTL(text)

text              Message text to be written to the system log

---

### The WTL function returns the following REXX variables:

RC                Defines call completion

- Ø    Function executed successfully
- >Ø   Function failed to execute successfully

REASON           Further identifies error if RC not zero

### Example

Write message to system log.

```
Rc = WTL('Start monitor' DATE() TIME())
```

## 4.2 WTO -- Write To System Console

The WTO function enables REXX execs to write messages to MVS console destination(s). The parameter descriptions for the MVS WTO macro apply equally to the RLX WTO function. WTO is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the WTO function.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<b>Result = WTO(msg,{desc},{route})</b>
<b>msg</b>	<p>A single or multi-line message be written upon a system console.</p> <p>1 A single-line message is written with the following call: <b>RC=WTO(variable,desc,route)</b> where: <b>variable</b> is either a REXX variable or a literal string. Maximum length of a single message is 126 characters. Example: rc=WTO('Hello world!')</p> <p>2. A multi-line message is written with the following call: <b>RC=WTO(stem,desc-code,route-code)</b> where: <b>stem</b> is a name of REXX stem variable containing lines of the message. Format of each line is as follows: <b>t,message text</b> where: <b>t</b> - is line type, :     <b>C</b> - control line (maximum length 34 bytes)     <b>D</b> - data line (maximum length 70 bytes)     <b>L</b> - label line (maximum length 70 bytes)</p> <p>Example: msg.1 = 'C,Control line' msg.2 = 'D,Data line 1' msg.3 = 'D,Data line 2' rc = WTO('msg.')</p> <p>Note: This parameter is required.</p>
<b>desc</b>	<p>Message descriptor codes in hexadecimal format. This parameter corresponds to DESC=(code-list) parameter of WTO macro. Default: '0200'x which corresponds to DESC=(7) Meaning: '0200'x = '0000 0010 0000 0000'b                   ---- --7- ---- ---- Bit 7 corresponds to (Application program message) is set on Note: This parameter is optional.</p>
<b>route</b>	<p>Routine code(s) to be assigned to the message. This parameter corresponds to ROUTCDE=(code-list) parameter of WTO macro. Default: '4020'x which corresponds to ROUTCDE=(2,11) Meaning: '4020'x = '0100 0000 0010 0000'b                   -2-- ---- --11 ---- Codes: 2=(Operator info), 11=(Programmer info) Note: This parameter is optional.</p>

---

## The WTO function returns the following REXX variables:

**RC** Return code variable indicating call completion

- 00 = Message successfully issued
- 08 - access security error - profile RAI.SDK.OPER not authorized to the caller - see SDK014E message.
- 41 - invalid 'message' parameter
- 42 - 'desc' is incorrectly specified
- 43 - 'route' is incorrectly specified

Error return code from WTO macro call:

- 02 - Inconsistent parameters, see abend SD23
- 04 - incorrect message length
- 18 - Invalid WPL (11 field of message, etc.)
- 30 - Environmental error

**WTOMSGID** Message ID in hexadecimal format. You must not change this variable values in any way. The console message corresponding to this ID can subsequently be deleted from the system console via the DOM function.

### Example

Write a message to the MVS system console.

```
route = '3000'x /* ROUTCODE=(3,4) */
desc = '0100'x /* DESC=(8) Out of line message */
msg = 'WTO RLX/SDK MVS Operator Console Function'
rc = WTO(msg,desc,route)
Say "WTO function completed with RC="rc,
    "message ID="C2X(wtomsgid)
```

## 4.3 WTOR -- Write To the Operator with Reply

The WTOR function enables REXX execs to write prompting messages to the operator console, wait for a reply and return the operator's response in a REXX variable. The parameter descriptions for the MVS WTOR macro apply equally to the RLX WTOR function. WTOR is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the WTOR function.

---

**Syntax:**        Reply = WTOR(msg,routcde,timeout)

reply	a user specified REXX variable into which WTOR returns the text of the operator's reply.
msg	a message to be written to the system console. It can be a REXX variable, literal string or REXX stem.
routcde	MVS routing code
timeout	Timeout interval in seconds. After this interval expires, the WTOR function unconditionally returns control to the caller.

---

### The WTOR function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion
0	Function executed successfully
>0	Function execution failed

When the WTOR function executes successfully, the exec which issues WTOR remains in a wait state until the operator responds in the form 'REPLY XX,reply text'. Here XX corresponds to the two digit message identifier assigned by MVS to the message. RLX returns the operator's reply in the REXX variable to the left of the function reference. In addition, RLX assigns the console message ID to the REXX variable WTOMSGID. The console message corresponding to this ID can subsequently be deleted from the system console via the DOM function.

### Example

Write a message to the system console.

```
Rout = '0020'x /* Routcde = 11 - Programmer */
Msg = 'Reply Yes or No'
Reply = WTOR(Msg,Rout)
If Rc = 0 Then
    say 'Console reply was' Reply
```

## 4.4 DOM -- Delete Operator Message

The DOM function enables REXX execs to delete messages routed to console destinations through the WTO and WTOR functions. The parameter descriptions for the MVS DOM macro apply equally to the RLX DOM service. DOM is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the WTL function.

---

**Syntax:** Call DOM(wtomsgid)

wtomsgid a message ID returned in the WTOMSGID variable after a successful WTO or WTOR request.

---

### The DOM function returns the following REXX variables:

RC Defines call completion

- 0 Function executed successfully
- 8 Parameter error - WTOMSGID was not specified or was incorrectly specified

### Example

Delete a previously issued WTO message

```
desc = '0800'x /* code=5 Immediate command response */
Reply = WTO('IPL system 21:00',Desc)
msgid = WTOMSGID /* save message id */
...
Call DOM(msgid)
```

## 4.5 MVSCMD -- Issue MVS system command

The MVSCMD command provides a native REXX interface to SVC 34 - the MVS console command interface. MVSCMD is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the MVSCMD function.

---

**Syntax:**       Call MVSCMD(command)

command         any valid MVS or JES system command

---

**The MVSCMD function returns the following REXX variables:**

RC       Defines call completion

- 0       Successful execution
- 8       Command is invalid or not specified

### Example

Issue the MVS display time command 'D T'

```
RC = MVSCMD('D T')
```

## 4.6 QEDIT -- Manipulate Command Input Buffers

The QEDIT function provides REXX execs with native access to the MVS QEDIT service through which the MVS system commands MODIFY and STOP are received. QEDIT is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to QEDIT function.

---

**Syntax:**            command = QEDIT( ECB@ )

**command**            an MVS console command received via an MVS MODIFY or STOP command. For modify commands such as: 'MODIFY jobname, modify\_command' the command buffer contains 'MOD modify\_command'. For stop commands such as: 'STOP jobname', the command buffer contains: 'STOP'.

**ECB@**                Address of a termination ECB. This ECB can be posted by the QEDIT issuer to cause the service to return (terminate its wait) *before* an MVS STOP or MODIFY command is received.

---

### The QEDIT function returns the following REXX variables:

**RC**                Defines call completion

- 0    Command successfully executed
- 8    Parameter error or QEDIT execution error

### Example

```
ECB@ = Getmain(4)    /* address of ecb */

/* attach exec SAMPLE1 and pass it an ecb address */
address ATTACH RCXATT 'sample1' ECB@
```

in REXX exec SAMPLE1:

```
...
arg ECB@
...
command = QEDIT( ECB@ )    /* QEDIT will return when a MODIFY or STOP command
                           is issued or the termination ECB@ is posted */
return
```

## 4.7 SDKVTAM -- Issue VTAM commands and obtain responses

The SDKVTAM function provides REXX execs with the ability to issue Virtual Telecommunication Access Method (VTAM) commands and obtain command responses returned in REXX variables. The SDKVTAM function allows you to develop automated network management applications in REXX. SDKVTAM is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the SDKVTAM function.

---

**Syntax:** rc= SDKVTAM(command,stem,applid,passwd)

command	A valid VTAM command (e.g. 'D NET,APPLS')
stem	A REXX stem name to contain the command response
applid	A VTAM APPL defined in SYS1.VTAMLST. Two definition types are allowed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>An explicit APPL name, which must be 8 characters long (e.g. 'RAIAPL00')</li><li>An APPL prefix (which must be 6 characters long) used as a base to form APPL names, e.g. 'RAIAPL'. In this case SDKVTAM forms names such as RAIAPL00, RAIAPL01, and so on which it tries to open to communicate with VTAM.</li></ol>
passwd	A password specified on the VTAM APPL statement. The default password is 'RAI'.

---

### The SDKVTAM function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion
0	Operation was successful
8	Initialization failed due to installation or password definition error
9	Stem name was too long (allow maximum 75 character stem name)
10	No VTAM command was supplied
11	Error in sending a command to VTAM
12	ACB name was not specified
13	Password is invalid
14	Receive of command response has failed
15	ACB already open
16	Either the ACB name was invalid or an incorrect password was supplied
17	ACB generate failed
19	ACB name is neither 6 nor 8 characters in length

## Example of VTAM APPL node definition

The following illustrates how you can define VTAM APPL nodes for the SDKVTAM function in SYS1.VTAMLST: (These definitions allow up to five simultaneous SDKVTAM operators.)

```
RAIAPPL  VBUILD TYPE=APPL
RAIAPL  APPL  AUTH=(ACQ,PASS,SPO,VPACE),VPACING=7,PRTCT=RAI
RAIAPL00 APPL  AUTH=(ACQ,PASS,SPO,VPACE),VPACING=7,PRTCT=RAI
RAIAPL01 APPL  AUTH=(ACQ,PASS,SPO,VPACE),VPACING=7,PRTCT=RAI
RAIAPL02 APPL  AUTH=(ACQ,PASS,SPO,VPACE),VPACING=7,PRTCT=RAI
RAIAPL03 APPL  AUTH=(ACQ,PASS,SPO,VPACE),VPACING=7,PRTCT=RAI
RAIAPL04 APPL  AUTH=(ACQ,PASS,SPO,VPACE),VPACING=7,PRTCT=RAI
```

## Example

Issue a VTAM command and display the command response:

```
cmd = 'D NET,MAJNODES'          /* VTAM command      */
stem = 'cmd.'                   /* Command output stem */
appl = 'RAIAPL01'              /* VTAM appl name     */
pass = 'RAI'                   /* Password           */

call SDKVTAM cmd,'cmd.',appl,pass
if rc > 0 then
  say 'rxdVTAM - Error while executing SDKVTAM, rc='rc
else
  call sdbBRIF 'cmd.',,'Output from command='cmd
```

## 4.8 CALLRTM -- Issue an MVS CALLRTM macro from REXX

The CALLRTM function is an authorized facility that allows you to cancel a specific subtask or an entire address space via the MVS CALLRTM macro. Since this function is even more powerful than the MVS CANCEL command, it should be used very judiciously. CALLRTM is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the CALLRTM function.

---

**Syntax:**      Rc = CALLRTM(type,asid,tcb,compcod,reason,step,term,dump,retry)

type	ABTERM   MEMTERM - Type of termination request. ABTERM requests task termination while MEMTERM requests address space termination.
asid	ASID of the job (address space) where the abend will occur
tcb	Address of the task Control Block (TCB) within an address space to be terminated
compcod	Abend completion code to be set. The default is S222
Reason	Abend reason code to be set
step	YES   NO - cancel the jobstep TCB
dump	YES   NO - request a dump at entry to abend
retry	YES   NO - Allow or disallow retry exit in ESTAE processing

---

### The CALLRTM function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion
0	Operation was successful
4	The task has already been scheduled for termination by a previous ABTERM request.
8	An asynchronous unit of work has been scheduled to terminate the task
24	The ASID value is not valid
28	The TCB address or TTOKEN value is not valid
44	APF test failed

48	APF ON error
52	APF OFF error
56	No completion code
60	Not MVS/ESA when RETRY=NO was specified
64	Invalid request parameters
71-79	Error in parameters 1 through 7
88	Error in establishing an RAI environment

## Example

This example illustrates a CALLRTM request to cancel a TCB at address '00FC0640' in the address space whose ASID (in hexadecimal) is '00B4'. The task should be abended with system completion code S222 while the abend reason code is to be set to the hex value '00DC0001'. A DUMP should be taken and any ESTAE issued by the target subtask should be scheduled so it can optionally recover from the abend.

```
Rc = CALLRTM('ABTERM', '00B4', '00FC0640', '222', '00DC0001', 'YES', 'YES', 'YES')
```



## *Chapter 5*

### *Miscellaneous MVS Services*

5.1	ASID -- MVS address space identifier functions .....	5-2
5.2	SVC -- Issue an MVS SVC from REXX .....	5-3
5.3	SDKNTS -- Invoke MVS Name Token Services .....	5-4
5.4	SDKJLKUP -- Active load module look-up .....	5-5

## 5.1 ASID -- MVS address space identifier functions

The ASID function returns the JOBNAME when you supply an associated address space identifier. Alternatively, ASID returns the address space identifier when you supply an associated JOBNAME.

---

**Syntax:**            result = ASID(jobname,asid)

jobname            jobname to be located

asid                address space identifier corresponding to jobname

---

### Function returns REXX variable RESULT with the value:

null	If neither jobname nor asid are specified or address space is not active
1	If both jobname and asid are specified and the address space is active
0	If both jobname and asid are specified but there is no such combination of jobname and asid
asid	If only jobname is specified and the corresponding asid is active
jobname	If only asid is specified and the corresponding jobname is active

### Examples

```
/* find asid of job LLA */
lla_asid = ASID('LLA')

/* Confirm that the MVS master address space is active */
Rc = ASID('*MASTER*', '0001')

if Rc = 1 then
  say '*MASTER* is active and its asid=0001'
else
  say 'Impossible'
```

## 5.2 SVC -- Issue an MVS SVC from REXX

The SVC function lets you issue an SVC from REXX without Assembler language programming.

---

**Syntax:**        Rc = SVC(SVC#,R1,R0,R15)

SVC#            the SVC number(expressed in decimal) to be issued

R1,R0,R15      4-byte hexadecimal values to be loaded into R1, R0 and R15 respectively. No conversion of any kind is performed on these values.

---

### The SVC function returns the following REXX variables:

RC            - is set to the value of R15 after the SVC executes  
SVC.R0       - REXX variable containing the value of R0 after the SVC executes  
SVC.R1       - REXX variable containing the value of R1 after the SVC executes

**Example:**     This example demonstrates a SVC function call to issue a LOAD macro (SVC 8)

```
modname = 'IRXISPRM'            /* name of module to be loaded */
r0@     = Getmain(4)            /* acquire storage for the R0 value*/
r1@     = Getmain(4)            /* acquire storage for the R1 value */
name@   = Getmain(8, 'BELOW')   /* acquire storage for lmod name */
x = Storage(C2X(name@),8,modname) /* move module name into storage*/
x = Storage(C2X(r0@),4,name@)   /* save address of lmod in r0 */
x = Storage(C2X(r1@),4,'80000000'x) /* set r1 as required by the SVC */
r15 = Svc(8,r1@,r0@)            /* issue the SVC */
/*
R15     = 0 - Load was successful
SVC.R0 = Entry point of the load module
SVC.R1 = Length of the load module in double words

R15     > 0 - Load failed
SVC.R0 = meaningless
SVC.R1 = meaningless
*/
```

## 5.3 SDKNTS -- Invoke MVS Name/Token Services

The SDKNTS function lets you invoke MVS Name/Token Services (programs IEANTCR, IEANTDL, and IEANTRT). Name / Token services are available in MVS/ESA Version 4.2.2 and subsequent releases.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<code>rc = SDKNTS('CR',location,name,token)</code>
	<code>token = SDKNTS('RT',location,name)</code>
	<code>rc = SDKNTS('DL',location,name)</code>
	<code>'CR'</code> Create a new token
	<code>'RT'</code> Retrieve a token
	<code>'DL'</code> Delete Name/Token pair
<code>location</code>	<code>1</code> = TASK level Name/Token <code>4</code> = SYSTEM level Name Token. This parameter requires APF authorization.
<code>name</code>	A 16-byte name to be used as a key to locate the associated user token.
<code>token</code>	A 16-byte user token.

---

### The SDKNTS function returns the following REXX variables:

`RC` is set to the value of R15 after the call to one of the Name/Token services (IEANTCR, IEANTDL, or IEANTRT).

**Example:** Establish a TCB based anchor to store control information.

```
/* REXX */
token = getmain(32) /* obtain 32 bytes for control area */
tokenX = c2x(token) /* token in a hex format */
xx = storage(tokenX,12,'Hello There!') /* store text in the area */
name = 'MYAREA' /* to be used as Name part of the Name/Token */
tcbbased = 1 /* name/token is task based (local) */
rc = sdkntc('CR',tcbbased,name,tokenX)
...
tokenX = sdkntc('RT',tcbbased,name) /* retrieve token using name */
tokenX = substr(tokenX,1,8) /* addr in a first 8 bytes of 16-byte token */
say storage(tokenX,12) /* display text from the area pointed by tok */
...
tokenX = sdkntc('DL',tcbbased,name) /* delete name/token pair */
Return
```

## 5.4 SDKJLKUP -- Active load module look-up

The SDKJLKUP function allows you to locate a load module and identify its attributes by searching the Job Pack Queue Area (JPQA), Link Pack Area (LPA) and the Nucleus. SDKJLKUP internally issues the MVS macros CSVQUERY and NUCLKUP. The search is conducted by specifying the following search arguments: load module name or an address.

---

**Syntax:**      rc = SDKJLKUP('NAME',name)  
                 rc = SDKJLKUP('ADDR',address)

where

'NAME'            Indicates the second parameter is the name of a load module

'ADDR'            Indicates the second parameter is an address

name              Name of the load module to be found.  
                    Must be an 8-byte variable, left justified and padded with blanks.

address           An address at which a load module is located. If found, the address is somewhere within the load module. Address must specify an 8 byte variable which contains a hexadecimal address, right justified with leading zeros.

---

### The SDKJLKUP function returns the following REXX variables:

RC                is set to the value of R15 after the call to either the CSVQUERY or NUCLKUP macros. Return codes set by SDKJLKUP function itself are:  
41    the first parameter is neither 'NAME' nor 'ADDR'  
42    the second parameter is absent or is not 8 bytes in length

If the search is successful, the following REXX variables are set:

\$JPQNAME	Name of load module (major name or alias name)
\$JPQMJNM	Major load module name (vs. an alias name)
\$JPQLOAD	Module load address
\$JPQEPA	Module entry point
\$JPQLEN	Load module length
\$JPQSP	Subpool in which module was loaded
\$JPQATR1	Attribute byte 1 (one byte variable, see Table 4.1)
\$JPQATR2	Attribute byte 2 (one byte variable, see Table 4.1)
\$JPQATR3	Attribute byte 3 (one byte variable, see Table 4.1)
\$JPQPID	Name of MVS process responsible for load

---

Bit settings of Attribute Byte 1 have the following meanings when set:

Bit 0	End-of-memory deletion
1	Loaded-to-global
2	Reentrant
3	Serially reusable
4	Not loadable only
5	Overlay format
6	Alias
7	Reserved

Bit settings of Attribute Byte 2 have the following meanings when set:

Bit 0	Authorized library
1	Authorized program
2	AMODE ANY
3	AMODE 31
4-7	Reserved

Bit settings of Attribute Byte 3 have the following meanings when set:

Bit 0	Resident above 16 megabytes
1	Job pack area resident
2	PLPA resident
3	MLPA resident
4	FLPA resident
5	CSA resident
6-7	Reserved

---

**Figure 4.1** *Bit Settings of Attribute Bytes*

**Example:** A comprehensive example of the usage of SDKJLKUP function can be found in member SDK#JLU of the RLX library whose low level qualifier is RLXEXEC. The following example shows how SDKJLKUP can be used to locate the load module named ISPSTART:

```
/* REXX */
call sdkjlkup 'NAME','ISPSTART'
say 'Rc.....'Rc
say '$JPQNAME...'$JPQNAME
say '$JPQMJNM...'$JPQMJNM
say '$JPQLOAD...'$JPQLOAD
say '$JPQLEN...'$JPQLEN
say '$JPQSP....'$JPQSP
say '$JPQATR1...'$JPQATR1
say '$JPQATR2...'$JPQATR2
say '$JPQATR3...'$JPQATR3
say '$JPQPID...'$JPQPID
Return
```

## Chapter 6

# *TSO I/O and 3270 Data Stream Functions*

6.1	TGET -- TSO 3270 Terminal Input function .....	6-2
6.2	TPUT -- TSO 3270 Terminal Output function.....	6-3
6.3	3270 Data Stream functions.....	6-4
6.3.1	\$AID -- Return 3270 AID value - e.g. ENTER, PF1, etc. ....	6-4
6.3.2	\$ATTR -- Generate field attribute byte .....	6-5
6.3.3	\$BA2DA -- Convert 3270 buffer address to decimal address .....	6-5
6.3.4	\$CMD -- Generate 3270 commands .....	6-6
6.3.5	\$CLEAR -- Clear screen .....	6-6
6.3.6	\$COMP -- Compress 3270 data stream using RA order .....	6-7
6.3.7	\$DA2BA -- Convert decimal (Row,Col) to 3270 buffer address.....	6-7
6.3.8	\$EUA -- Generate Erase Unprotected to Address order.....	6-8
6.3.9	\$IC -- Generate Insert Cursor order .....	6-8
6.3.10	\$PT -- Generate Program Tab order.....	6-8
6.3.11	\$RA -- Generate Repeat to Address order .....	6-9
6.3.12	\$SBA -- Generate Start Buffer Address order.....	6-9
6.3.13	\$SF -- Generate Start Field order .....	6-10
6.3.14	\$WCC -- Generate Write Control Character .....	6-10
6.4	TPG -- TSO 3270 Terminal Query .....	6-11

## 6.1 TGET - TSO 3270 Terminal Input function

---

**Syntax:**            `buffer = TGET(type,wait)`

**type:**                Indicates the type of TGET macro. Possible values are:

ASIS            The contents of the input buffer are only minimally edited so the REXX programmer will have to analyze the 3270 data stream in order to distinguish between input data and 3270 data stream commands.

EDIT            The TGET issuer receives only application data. All 3270 data stream control characters are removed.

***NOTE:** These options can be abbreviated to their respective first letters ('A' or 'E'). The Default is 'EDIT'.*

**wait:**                Determines whether the REXX program waits for a response from the terminal ('WAIT' option) or returns immediately regardless of terminal input ('NOWAIT' option). These options can be abbreviated to their first letter ('W' or 'N'). The default is 'WAIT'.

**buffer:**             A buffer containing terminal input.

---

### Return codes

- 0            The operation was successful. The buffer contains terminal input.
- 4            NOWAIT was specified and there was no terminal input.
- 8            An attention interrupt from the terminal terminated the TGET function before input was received.
- 12           The input buffer was not large enough to accept the entire line entered at the terminal. Subsequent TGET macro instructions will obtain the rest of the input line.
- 16           Invalid parameters were passed to TGET.
- 20           The terminal was logged off and could not be reached.
- 28           Your input buffer was not large enough to accept the entire line entered at the terminal. Subsequent TGET macro instructions will obtain the rest of the input line. The data was received in ASIS mode.
- 32           Parameter errors were detected.

### Example

```
/* terminal input will be in the REXX variable buffer */  
buffer = TGET('EDIT','WAIT')
```

## 6.2 TPUT - TSO 3270 Terminal Output function

---

**Syntax:** Rc = TPUT(buffer,type)

**buffer:** A buffer containing data to be output to the terminal

**type:** Indicates the type of TPUT macro. Possible values are:

ASIS        The contents of the buffer will undergo only basic editing. The REXX programmer must build a 3270 data stream and embed data in it.

EDIT        Caller receives only application data. All 3270 data stream control characters are removed and discarded.

FULLSCR    Specifies that the application program built a full screen 3270 data stream which should not be edited by TPUT since special 3270 features are used.

These options can be abbreviated to their respective first letters ('A', 'E', 'F'). The default is 'EDIT'.

---

### Return codes

- 0        TPUT completed successfully.
- 8        An attention interruption occurred while TPUT was processing. The message was not sent.
- 20       The terminal was logged off and could not be reached.
- 32       No storage is available.
- 40       Parameter errors were detected

### Example

```
Rc = TPUT('Hello There') /* display message 'Hello There' */
```

## 6.3 3270 Data Stream Functions

In order to use the 3270 Data Stream functions supported by RLX/SDK, you must first copy the exec named RXD3270 (a member of the RLXEXEC library) into your own REXX source exec.

You should also be familiar with the principles of 3270 datastream programming which are described in detail in the following IBM publications:

GA27-2739 3270 Information Display System - Introduction  
GA23-0059 3270 Information Display System - Data Stream Programmer's Reference

### 6.3.1 \$AID - Return 3270 AID value - e.g. ENTER, PF1, etc.

---

**Syntax:**        aid = \$AID(aid\_name)

aid\_name        Name of the 3270 Attention Identification byte (AID).  
Valid AIDs are: PF1-PF24, PA1, PA2, PA3, CLEAR, and SYSREQ

---

**Example:**      aid = \$AID(PF1)    /\* will generate aid character 'F1'x \*/

### 6.3.2 \$ATTR -- Generate field attribute byte

---

**Syntax:**        `fattr = $ATTR(attr_list)`

`fattr:`            A field attribute byte

`attr_list:`        List of field attributes to be specified in the attribute byte returned by the \$ATTR function.

Valid attributes are:

`PROT`     Protected field

`HI`        High intensity display

`NUM`       Simulate numeric key depressed

`NON`       Non-displayable field

`MDT`       Modify Data Tag (MDT) flag is on

---

**Example:**        Generate a field attribute byte with the following characteristics:  
Protected and High display intensity:

```
fattr = $ATTR('PROT HI')
```

### 6.3.3 \$BA2DA - Convert 3270 buffer address to decimal address

---

**Syntax:**        `rowcol = $BA2DA(buffaddr)`

`rowcol`            Concatenation of row value in decimal, ',' column value

`buffaddr`         3270 buffer address (2 bytes)

---

**Example:**        Convert a 3270 buffer address (hex literal C2F8'x) to its row column equivalent (3,25)

```
rowcol = $BA2DA('C2F8'x)     /* rowcol variable contains '3,25' */  
parse var rowcol row,col     /* row = 3 and col = 25 */
```

### 6.3.4 \$CMD - Generate 3270 commands

---

**Syntax:** `cmdbyte = $CMD(3270cmd)`

`cmdbyte` One byte containing a 3270 command

`3270cmd` A valid 3270 command:

W	Write command
EW	Erase/Write command
EWA	Erase/Write alternate command
RB	Read Buffer command
RM	Read Modified command
RMA	Read Modified All command
EAU	Erase All Unprotected command
WSF	Write Structured Field

---

**Example:** Generate the 3270 Erase Write command

```
cmd = $CMD('EW')
```

### 6.3.5 \$CLEAR - Clear the screen

---

**Syntax:** `rc = $CLEAR()`

This command requires no parameters

---

### 6.3.6 \$COMP - Compress 3270 data stream using RA order

---

**Syntax:** compstr = \$COMP(stream)

compstr      Compressed 3270 data stream  
stream        Uncompressed 3270 data stream

---

**Example:** Compress 3270 data stream

```
compstr = $COMP(stream)
```

### 6.3.7 \$DA2BA - Convert decimal ( Row, Col ) to 3270 buffer address

---

**Syntax:** buffaddr = \$DA2BA(row,col)

buffaddr      2 byte 3270 buffer address  
row,col        Decimal row value , decimal column value

---

**Example:** Convert the decimal row and column value (3,25) to its corresponding 3270 buffer address. \$DA2BA assigns the value 'C2F8'x to the REXX variable buffaddr.

```
buffaddr = $DA2BA(3,25)
```

### 6.3.8 \$EUA - Generate Erase Unprotected to Address order

---

**Syntax:** eua = \$EUA(row,col)

eua Erase Unprotected to Address order  
row,col Decimal row and column

---

**Example:** eua = \$EUA(1,10)

### 6.3.9 \$IC - Generate Insert Cursor order

---

**Syntax:** ic = \$IC()

ic Insert Cursor order

---

**Example:** ic = \$IC()

### 6.3.10 \$PT - Generate Program Tab order

---

**Syntax:** pt = \$PT()

pt Program Tab order

---

**Example:** pt = \$PT()

### 6.3.11 \$RA - Generate Repeat to Address order

---

**Syntax:**      `ra = $RA(row,col,char)`

<code>ra</code>	Repeat to Address order
<code>row</code>	Decimal row
<code>col</code>	Decimal column
<code>char</code>	Character to be repeated

---

**Example:**      Generate a Repeat to Address order to blank out the screen (using the space character ' ') from the current buffer address to the buffer address that corresponds to row 20 and column 60.

`ra = $RA(20,60,' ')`

### 6.3.12 \$SBA - Generate Start Buffer Address order

---

**Syntax:**      `sba = $SBA(row,col)`

<code>sba</code>	Start Buffer Address Order
<code>row</code>	Decimal row
<code>col</code>	Decimal column

---

**Example:**      Generate Start Buffer Address order from row 10 column 35:

`sba = $SBA(10,35)`

### 6.3.13 \$SF - Generate Start Field order (PROT / NUM / HI / NON / MOD)

---

**Syntax:**        `sf = $SF(attr_list)`

`sf`                Start Field order  
`attr_list`        Field attribute list (see \$ATTR function)

---

**Example:**        Generate Start Field order for a numeric field:

```
sf = $SF('NUM')
```

### 6.3.14 \$WCC - Generate Write Control Character

---

**Syntax:**        `wcc = $WCC(attrlist)`

`wcc`                Write Command Control byte  
`attrlist`        List of WCC attributes:

ALARM	Sound alarm
RESTORE	Restore keyboard is on
RESET	Reset MDT bit

---

**Example:**        Generate a Write command and WCC byte to reset the keyboard and sound the alarm:

```
command = $CMD('W') || $WCC('RESET ALARM')
```

## 6.4 TPG -- TSO 3270 Terminal Query

Use the TPG function to transmit a command to the terminal and cause the device to respond immediately with input. The TPG function works with any terminal that supports the QUERY function.

---

**Syntax:** rc = TPG(command, 'WAIT' | 'NOWAIT', 'NOHOLD' | 'HOLD')

command An immediate command (QUERY, WRITE SF, ...)

WAIT Specifies that control is not returned to the program that issued TPG function until the output line is placed into a terminal output buffer. If no buffers are available, the issuing program is placed into a wait state until buffers become available, and the output line is placed into them.

NOWAIT Specifies that control is returned to the program that issued TPG regardless of the availability of output buffers. RC indicates operation completion.

NOHOLD Indicates that control is returned to the program that issued the TPG function as soon as the output line is placed in terminal output buffers.

HOLD Specifies the program that issues the TPG function cannot continue its processing until the output line is written to the terminal or is deleted.

---

### Return codes

- 0 TPG completed successfully.
- 4 NOWAIT was specified but no terminal buffer was available.
- 8 An attention interruption occurred while TPG was processing
- 16 Invalid parameter passed upon input.
- 20 The terminal was logged off and could not be reached.
- 40 Command requires a parameter that was not specified

## Example

Issue the 3270 Read Buffer command using the TPG function. Then receive the contents of the current 3270 buffer via the TGET function. The buffer is formatted into 80-character lines and displayed with the SDKBRIF function.

```
/* Rexx */
command      = 'F2'x
rc           = TPG(command,'nowait','nohold')
if rc       \= 0 then do
    say 'TPG Rc='rc
    Return
end

buffer      = TGET('ASIS','W')
say 'TGET rc='rc 'Length='length(buffer)

j           = 0
do i        = 1 to length(buffer) by 80
    j       = j + 1
    o1.j    = substr(buffer,i,80)
end
o1.0       = j
call sdkbrif 'o1.',,'Output from command='c2x(command),
             'Buffer length='length(buffer)
Return
```

## *Chapter 7*

### *REXX Read, Browse and Edit Functions*

7.1	SDKBRIF -- Browse REXX stemmed variables .....	7-2
7.2	SDKEDIF -- Edit REXX stemmed variables .....	7-3
7.3	SDKREAD -- Read into REXX stemmed variables .....	7-4
7.4	SDKWRITE -- Write from REXX stemmed variables .....	7-5
7.5	SDKDDNAM -- Check if DD name is allocated .....	7-6
7.6	BLDL -- REXX interface to the MVS BLDL macro .....	7-7
7.7	STOW -- REXX interface to the MVS STOW macro.....	7-8

## 7.1 SDKBRIF - Browse REXX stemmed variables

The SDKBRIF service displays the contents of REXX stem variables. SDKBRIF makes use of the ISPF BRIF facility to display data in memory -- without the use of temporary datasets or dataset I/O. This affords high performance, coupled with the full range of function available with ISPF Browse.

---

**Syntax:**      `Rc = SDKBRIF(stemname,maxlrecl,title,panel,format,DBCS,cmdproc)`

where

stemname	name of the REXX stem to be browsed. If not specified, the default stem name is 'SDKBRIF.'
maxlrecl	Maximum logical record length of the data to be browsed. If not specified, the default maximum length is 32,760.
title	A literal up to 54 characters long to appear in the title of the panel on which the data is displayed. The default title is the name of the REXX stem being browsed.
panel	Name of the panel to be used by the ISPF BRIF service. The default panel is named ISRBPROBF.
format	Name of the format to be used by the BRIF service
DBCS	Indicates that Double Byte Characters are being displayed
cmdproc	Name of the primary command processing routine to be used by the BRIF dialog. This routine must be the name of a valid load module. You may use AcceleREXX to compile REXX execs that will serve as cmdprocs.

---

### Return Code

0	Processing was successful
8	Parameter error -- non numerical maxlrecl or failed to load a cmdproc

**Example:**      Browse contents of a stem 's.' using a maximum lrecl of 200.

```
Call SdkBrif 's.',200,'Example of SdkBrif display: Stem s.'
```

## 7.2 SDKEDIF - Edit REXX stemmed variables

The SDKEDIF service lets you edit the contents of REXX stem variables. SDKEDIF uses the ISPF EDIF facility to edit data directly in memory -- without the use of temporary datasets or dataset I/O. This affords high performance, coupled with the full range of function available with the ISPF Edit facility.

---

**Syntax:** `Rc = SDKEDIF(stemname,maxlrecl,title,profile,panel,macro,format,DBCS,cmdproc)`

where

<code>stemname</code>	REXX stem name to be edited. If not specified, the default stem name is 'SDKEDIF.'
<code>maxlrecl</code>	Maximum logical record length of the data to be edited. If not specified, the value 255 is used.
<code>title</code>	A literal up to 54 characters long to appear in the title of the panel. The default title is the name of the REXX stem being edited.
<code>profile</code>	Name of the Edit profile to be used. The default edit profile name is EDIFPROF.
<code>panel</code>	Name of the ISPF panel to be used by the EDIF service. The default panel name is ISPEDDE.
<code>macro</code>	Name of the initial edit macro.
<code>format</code>	Name of the format to be used by the EDIF service.
<code>DBCS</code>	Indicates that Double Byte Characters are present in the data to be edited.
<code>cmdproc</code>	Name of the primary command processing routine to be used by the EDIF dialog. This routine must be the name of a valid load module. You may use AcceleREXX to compile REXX execs that will serve as cmdprocs.

---

### Return Code

0	EDIF was successful
4	No changes were made to the data present in the REXX stem
8	Parameter error: non numerical <code>maxlrecl</code> or failed to load a <code>cmdproc</code>

**Example:** Edit the contents of the REXX stem 's.' Specify a maximum `lrecl` of 200.

```
Call SdkEdif 's.',200,'Example of SdkEdif display: Stem s.'
```

## 7.3 SDKREAD - Read into REXX stemmed variables

Read the records within a member of a partitioned dataset (PDS) into an array of REXX compound symbols that share a common stem. One or more members of a PDS may be accessed without having to repeatedly free and re-allocate the file.

---

**Syntax:**        `Rc = SDKREAD(ddname,member,stemname)`

where

<code>ddname</code>	Name of the file to which the dataset is allocated
<code>member</code>	Optional member name if the allocated dataset is a PDS
<code>stemname</code>	Name of a REXX stem (e.g. 'name.') into which records will be read.

---

### Return code

0	Successful execution, dataset records were loaded into REXX variables
8	RFA initialization failed
12	Failed to load the module RFP\$TBLS
16	The file 'ddname' is not allocated
20	Failed to build a DCB for the dataset
24	Failed to open the file
28	No DDname parameter was passed
32	No member name was passed
36	No stem name was passed
44	The specified member name was not found in the PDS

**Example:**        Read the member named ISR@PRIM of ISPLIB PDS into the REXX stem named 'line.'

```
Rc = SDKREAD('isplib','isr@prim','line.')
```

## 7.4 SDKWRITE -- Write from REXX stemmed variables

Write records into a sequential dataset or a member of a PDS from REXX stemmed variables.

---

**Syntax:**        Rc = SDKWRITE(ddname,member,stemname)

DDname	Name of the file to which the output dataset is allocated
member	Optional member name if the allocated dataset is a PDS
stemname	Name of the REXX stem (e.g. 'name.') from which records will be written

---

### Return code

0	Successful execution
1	Record(s) were truncated
12	failed to load RFP\$TBLS
16	DD name is not allocated
20	failed to build a DCB for the data set
24	failed to open the file
28	no DD statement passed
32	no member name passed as a parameter
44	STOW error
48	Failure to get DSN from JFCB
52	OBTAIN macro error

### Example:

Write a PDS member named TESTLINE from the REXX stem 'line.'. The output file is allocated to the DDname 'workfile'.

```
line.0 = 3
line.1 = 'Line 1'
line.2 = 'Line 2'
line.3 = 'Line 3'
Rc = SDKWRITE('workfile','testline','line.')
```

## 7.5 SDKDDNAM -- Check if the specified DDname is allocated

---

**Syntax:**        Rc = SDKDDNAM(ddname)

ddname            Name of the file to which the dataset is allocated

---

### Return code

0	DDNAME is not allocated
1	DDNAME is allocated

### Example:

Check whether file ISPLLIB is allocated:

```
if SDKDDNAM('ISPLLIB') then
  say 'ISPLLIB is allocated'
else
  say 'ISPLLIB is not allocated'
```

## 7.6 BLDL -- REXX interface to the MVS BLDL macro

The BLDL function enables you to obtain PDS directory entry information directly from your REXX execs -- without assembler programming. You can search for members in a PDS allocated to a specific DDNAME or use the standard MVS search order. BLDL returns directory information into the REXX variable RESULT.

---

**Syntax:**        DIRENTRY = BLDL(member,ddname)

member            PDS member name - required

ddname            Optional DDNAME

---

## Return codes after call:

### RC variable

0	Successful execution, directory information was returned in the RESULT variable
4	Member was not found
8	No member name was provided
12	Dataset name is not a PDS
16	Failed to open DDname

**RESULT variable:** If BLDL is successful, the RESULT variable is set to the character value of the following:

TT R K Z C UD

TT	Relative track number for the beginning of the dataset
R	The relative block record number on the track indicated by TTR
K	indicates the concatenation number of the dataset. For the first or only dataset this value is 0.
Z	indicates where the system found the directory entry: 0 Private library 1 Link library 2 Job, task, or step library 3 - 255 job, task, or step library of parent task n, where n = Z-2
C	Indicates the type: member or alias. <b>Bit: Meaning:</b> 0=0 Indicates a member name 0=1 Indicates an alias 1-2 Indicates the number of TTRN fields (max of 3) in user data field 3-7 indicates the total number of halfwords in the user data field
UD	User data in the directory entry

## Example:

Determine whether libraries allocated to the DDname ISPLLIB contain a load module named 'ISRISPRM'. If that load module is found, then RC = 0 and the RESULT variable is set to values in the TT R Z C UD format

```
CALL BLDL 'IRXISPRM','ISPLLIB'
```

## 7.7 STOW -- REXX interface to the MVS STOW macro

The STOW function provides a native REXX interface to the MVS STOW macro -- with full support of all STOW facilities. The STOW function allows you to ADD, CHANGE, UPDATE and DELETE directory entries in a PDS.

---

**Syntax:**      `rc = STOW(function,ddname,member,type,newname,userfld)`

function	Required parameter: ADD      = add new directory entry DELETE = delete directory entry REPLACE = replace an existing directory entry CHANGE = change the member name of the directory entry
ddname	Required parameter: Optional DDname of the PDS where the member resides. If omitted, the tasklib, steplib or joblib will be used
member	Required parameter: The member name of the directory entry to be processed
type	Optional: Describes the directory entry type as either MEMBER or ALIAS. The default is MEMBER
newname	Optional parameter: A new name to be assigned to an alias name or member name
userfld	Optional: 0 - 62 bytes of user data to be placed in the directory entry

---

### RC variable

0	STOW was successful
4-24	See return codes from the STOW macro instruction
28	Invalid function call parameters
32	RFA initialization failed
36	Requested DDname was not allocated
40	Failed to build DCB for DDname
44	Failed to OPEN DDname

### Example:

Create an alias named 'ISR@PRM1' for the member 'ISRr@PRIM' located in the dataset allocated to the ISPLLIB DD statement. Place the user data 'TEST STOW' in the user field of the PDS directory for ISR@PRM1.

```
Rc = STOW('add','ispllib','isr@prim','alias','isr@prm1','TEST STOW')
```

## *Chapter 8*

### *Parsing, Tokenizing and Sorting*

8.1	SDKSCAN - Tokenize a character string into REXX stemmed variables .....	8-2
8.2	SDKSORT - Sort REXX stemmed variables .....	8-4
8.3	SDKWSORT - Sort words in a string .....	8-6

## 8.1 SDKSCAN - Tokenize a character string into REXX stemmed variables

The **SDKSCAN** function parses a string into its constituent tokens using a caller supplied set of token delimiters. SDKSCAN places the tokens into the REXX stemmed array specified by the caller.

---

**Syntax:** `Rc=SDKSCAN(string,{delims},{stemname},{Noblanks},{Literals},{Comments})`

where

**string** A character string to be scanned into tokens. This parameter is required.

**delims** The set of delimiters with which to scan and parse the string. If not specified, the following default delimiters are used:  
`x'010240',c':+*|\\()/"&=<>'`

**stemname** The name of the REXX stem into which SDKSCAN will place the scanned tokens. If not specified, the default stem name 'SDKSCAN.' is used. SDKSCAN places the number of scanned tokens into the Zeroth element of the array.

**Noblanks** If specified, blank delimiters are discarded rather than being treated as separate tokens. Note that blanks within literal strings are always preserved. (The Noblanks parameter can be abbreviated as N.)

**Literals** If specified, literal strings delineated by either single quotes ' or double quotes " will be processed as a single token. (The literals parameter can be abbreviated as L.)

**Comments** If specified, REXX-style comments (`/* comments */`) are processed as one token. (This parameter can be abbreviated as C.)

---

## Return Codes

- 0 Scan was successful
- 1 When Literal assembly is requested, this code indicates that an ending quote or double quote was not found for one of the literals.
- 2 When Comment assembly is requested, this code indicates that an end-of-comment delimiter '\*' was not found for one of the comments.
- 8 One or more input parameter(s) are in error.

**Example:** `Rc = SDKSCAN("keyword(k1) = 'literal 1'",',','S.','L','N')`

In this example the string "keyword(k1) = 'literal 1'" is scanned into tokens and placed in the stem 'S.'. The default set of delimiters is used. Literals are to be assembled into a single token and non-significant blanks should be deleted.

Result: Rc = 0  
s.0 = 6  
s.1 = 'keyword'  
s.2 = '('  
s.3 = 'k1'  
s.4 = ')'  
s.5 = '='  
s.6 = 'literal 1'

## 8.2 SDKSORT - Sort REXX stemmed variables

The SDKSORT function can be used to sort a series of blank delimited words within a REXX stemmed array in either ascending or descending sequence.

---

**Syntax:**           Format1: Rc = SDKSORT(stemname{,FldStart},{FldLength},{order})  
                  Format2: Rc = SDKSORT(stemname{,FldDescr}{,FldDescr}...)

where

stemname           The name of the REXX stem whose elements are to be sorted.  
                  The default stem name is SDKSORT.

Format 1 can be used when records contain only a single sort field. Format 1 preserves compatibility with the prior version of this function.

FldStart           The starting position within the sort field. The default position is 1.

FldLength          Length of the sort field. The default field length is that of the entire variable, to a maximum of 32,760.

order              Direction of the sort, where A denotes ascending sort sequence (the default) and D specifies a descending collating sequence for the sort.

Format 2 must be used when records contain multiple sort fields. Format represents the new syntax of this function.

FldDescr           Sorted field descriptor whose general format is as follows:

(fldstart,fldlength,CompType,order)

CompType          Comparison data type. At present, only the character data type denoted by 'CH', is defined.

---

**NOTES:**           (1) *The size of the REXX Stem to be sorted may be supplied in the zero-th element of the stem. If the zero-th element is not defined or has a non-numeric value, then the size of the stemmed array is determined by checking whether subsequent stem elements are defined (beginning from 1,2, etc.) The first undefined stem element is assumed to end the stemmed array.*

(2) *The comparison operation used by SDKSORT is character based. If, for example, you need to sort a stem containing 10 and 5, 5 follows 10 (in ascending order) because only one character (the common length) is compared.*

## Return Codes

0	The sort was successful
4	The stem was not defined or is empty
8	The parameter(s) fldstart or fldlength are non-numerical or are outside the span of the character string. The sort is aborted.
12	The sort field is outside the record's range
42	The FldStart parameter is non-numeric
43	The FldLength parameter is non-numeric
44	Order is neither 'A' nor 'D'
45	Incomplete FldDescr parameter (Format 2)
46	No open parenthesis parameter '(' found in FldDescr (format 2)
47	FldStart is not numeric (Format 2)
48	FldLength is non-numeric (Format 2)
49	Comma was not found but was expected in FldDescr (Format 2)
50	No closing parenthesis ')' was found in FldDescr (Format 2)
51	CompType 'CH' was not found (Format 2)
52	Stemname is not defined or contains undefined element(s)
53	Getmain failed. Either the stem has too many elements or the combined size of all variable values exceeds the limit which can be acquired dynamically.

**Example 1:** Sort stem 'S.' in ascending order using the entire contents of the REXX variables which comprise the stem 'S.'

```
Rc = SDKSORT('S.', 'A')
```

Result:	<i>Before sort</i>	<i>After sort</i>
	s.0 = 4	s.0 = 4
	s.1 = 8	s.1 = 1
	s.2 = 5	s.2 = 5
	s.3 = 9	s.3 = 8
	s.4 = 1	s.4 = 9

**Example 2:** Sort stem 'S.' using Format 2 which designates 5 sort fields:

```
CALL SDKSORT 'w.', '(1,3,ch,a)', '(5,3,ch,d)', '(9,3,ch,a)', ,  
             '(13,3,ch,a)', '(17,3,ch,a)'
```

## 8.3 SDKWSORT - Sort words in a string

Sort the blank-delimited words of a string.

---

**Syntax:**      `Rc = SDKWSORT(string,order)`

where

`string`            The string containing the words to be sorted.  
This parameter is required.

`order`             Sort sequence: A=ascending or D=descending

---

**Return**            A sorted string of words delimited by a single blank. If no string is specified to SDKWSORT, an empty string is returned.

**Example:**         `sorted = SdkWsort('zz 2ya a bba sssss bbb xxxx z aaa','A')`

After the sort, the REXX variable `sorted` contains:

`'a aaa bba bbb sssss xxxx z zz 2ya'`

## *Chapter 9*

### *Data Conversion and Mapping Functions*

9.1	A2E - Convert ASCII to EBCDIC.....	9-2
9.2	D2P - Convert Decimal to Packed .....	9-2
9.3	E2A - Convert EBCDIC to ASCII.....	9-3
9.4	P2D - Convert Packed to Decimal .....	9-3
9.5	D2F - Convert a REXX decimal number to S/390 floating point .....	9-4
9.6	F2D - Convert S/390 floating point to REXX decimal .....	9-5
9.7	SDKMAP - Map REXX variables from / to an area in memory .....	9-6
9.8	SDKMG - Create a map from the assembled object .....	9-8
9.9	SDKMGP- Create a map from a PL/I INCLUDE .....	9-9

## 9.1 A2E - Convert ASCII to EBCDIC

The A2E function translates a string whose data is encoded in ASCII into an equivalent string encoded in the EBCDIC character set.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<code>ebcdic = A2E(ascii)</code>
<code>ascii</code>	An ASCII character string between 1 and 256 characters long to be converted into EBCDIC
<code>ebcdic</code>	The resultant EBCDIC string converted from ASCII

---

**Example:** `result = A2E(ascii)`

## 9.2 D2P - Convert Decimal to Packed

The D2P function converts a character string representation of a numeric value (i.e., an edited decimal number) into an internal numeric value in packed decimal format.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<code>result = D2P(decimal, resbytes)</code>
<code>decimal</code>	Decimal number in EBCDIC, e.g. +1234.56
<code>resbytes</code>	The number of bytes in the packed decimal result. This number may be between 1 and 8 bytes long.

---

**Example:** `packed = P2D(1234.56)`

After the function is executed, `packed = '123456C'x`

## 9.3 E2A - Convert EBCDIC to ASCII

---

**Syntax:**      `ascii = E2A(ebcdic)`

`ebcdic`          An EBCDIC character string (1 to 256 characters long) to be converted to ASCII code

`ascii`            Resultant ASCII string converted from EBCDIC

---

**Example:**      `result = A2E(ebcdic)`

## 9.4 P2D - Convert Packed to Decimal

The P2D function converts a packed decimal number into an edited decimal representation of that number.

---

**Syntax:**      `rc = SDKMAP(function,address,map{,index1,index2,index3}`

---

**Example:**      `decimal = P2D('123456C',2)`

After the function is executed,      `decimal = 1234.56`

## 9.5 D2F - Convert a REXX decimal number to S/390 floating point

---

**Syntax:** floatnum = D2F(decnum,format)

floatnum S/390 floating point number in either SINGLE format (4 bytes) or DOUBLE format (8 bytes), depending upon the format parameter -- e.g:

**Example 1:** '4122B841'X is a SINGLE precision FLOATING POINT number corresponding to the decimal number 2.17

**Example 1:** '41323D70A3D70A3D'X is a DOUBLE precision FLOATING POINT number corresponding to the decimal number 3.14

decnum REXX decimal number, e.g. 3.14

format The format of the floating point number: either 'SINGLE' or 'DOUBLE'

---

### Returned REXX variables:

**Result:** Contains the value of the floating point number (floatnum)

**RC** contains a return code set to one of the following values:

-----	-----
0	conversion successful
4	significance or underflow condition
8	overflow condition
12	conversion error or null input
16	incorrect decnum: not specified or longer than 32 bytes.

### Example:

```
float = D2F(2.65)
if rc <= 4 then
  say 'Conversion successful, hex value of float='C2H(float)
else
  say 'Conversion failed, RC='rc
```

## 9.6 F2D - Convert a S/390 floating point number to a REXX decimal number

---

**Syntax:**        `decnum = F2D(floatnum,format)`

`decnum`            result value as a REXX decimal number. e.g. 3.14

`floatnum`         S/390 floating point number in either SINGLE format (4 bytes) or DOUBLE format (8 bytes) depending upon the format parameter.

**Example 1:** '4122B841'X is a SINGLE precision FLOATING POINT number corresponding to the decimal number 2.17.

**Example 2:** '41323D70A3D70A3D'X is a DOUBLE precision FLOATING POINT number corresponding to the decimal number 3.14

`format`            The format of the floating point number:  
either 'SINGLE' or 'DOUBLE'

---

### Returned REXX variables:

**Result:**        Contains the value of the REXX decimal number (`decnum`)

**RC**            contains a return code set to one of the following values:

-----	-----
0	conversion successful
4	significance or underflow error; conversion successful
8	overflow
12	conversion error or null input
16	incorrect floatnum (not specified)

### Example:

```
decnum = F2D('412A6666'X)
if rc <= 4 then
  say 'Conversion successful, decimal number='decnum
else
  say 'Conversion failed, RC='rc
```

## 9.7 SDKMAP - Map REXX variables from / to data area

The SDKMAP function performs mapping between REXX variables and an area of memory. The FETCH function *creates* REXX variables from an area in memory in accordance with the specified map while the STORE function *maps* the values of REXX variables into a block of data in memory in accordance with the specified map.

---

**Syntax:**      `rc = SDKMAP(function,address,map[,index1,index2,index3])`

**function**      One of the following functions:

**FETCH**    Create REXX variables from the block of data in accordance with the specified map; or

**STORE**    Fetch values of REXX variables and create a block of data in accordance with the specified map

                  In both cases, all data conversions are performed in accordance with the data types defined by the map

**address**      The address of the block of memory used as input (in the case of FETCH) or as an output (in the case of STORE)

**map**            Name of the map used as input specifications for REXX variables

**index1,index2, index3**      Optional - up to three levels of indices to be used to create the names of REXX variables (e.g. ABC.1.3.4)

---

A map is a set of descriptors each of which has the following format:

MAPENTRY	DC	AL4	LENGTH OF VARIABLE NAME
	DC	AL4	VARIABLE VALUE OFFSET
	DC	AL4	FIELD LENGTH
	DC	CL1	FIELD DATA TYPE
	DC	CL1	FLAG
	DC	ØC	Variable name (length is variable)

Field data types:

B - a binary number (binary to decimal conversion)  
C - a character string - no conversion  
H - a string to be converted to hex digits  
T - Time in STCK format: mm/dd/yy-hh.mm.ss.hhhhhh  
D - Delta time as STCK: ØØ/ØØ/ØØ-hh.mm.ss.hhhhhh  
F - some special value (not implemented)

The last map entry starts with 'X'FF' .

## Example:

---

```
/* rexx */
address tso
"alloc dd(MAPS) da('rlx.test.maps') shr reu"           (1)
"alloc dd(DATA) da('rlx.test.data') shr reu"         (2)
map = sdkMG('MAPS','BLOCK1')           /* Map get function      */ (3)
rc  = LOAD('BLOCK1','DATA')           /* Load parameters      */ (4)
call sdkMAP 'STORE',sdkload@,map       /* Format map into rexx vars */ (5)
call Dumpvars                          /* display rexx variables */ (6)
return

/*-----*/
/* List all defined rexx variables      */
/*-----*/
Dumpvars :
trace '0'
vars = sdkVARS('REXXVARS')
v.0 = words(vars)
do i = 1 to v.0
  var = word(vars,i)
  v.i = left(var,20,'.') left(length(value(var)),5) value(var)
end
call sdkBRIF 'v.'
return
```

where

- (1) Allocate a PDS containing one or more object module maps. Refer to description of the SDKMG function for details about generating object maps.
  - (2) Allocate a PDS containing load modules which will be used as the data area to be mapped
  - (3) Create a map from the object module (see the SDKMG function)
  - (4) Load a load module named BLOCK1 from the DDname DATA to be used as a data area. The address of the load module is returned in the REXX variable sdkload@.
  - (5) Create a series of REXX variables described by the map named map and populate them with the data extracted from the data area at the address sdkload@ in accordance with the map. All data conversions from internal format to REXX character strings are performed automatically by the SDKMAP function.
  - (6) The Dumpvars REXX subroutine will obtain (via the SDKVARS function) the names of all active REXX variables and then display them in a scrollable format via the SDKBRIF function.
-

## 9.8 SDKMG - Create a map from an assembled object

The SDKMG function creates an internal map from the SYM records read from an assembled object module. The format of this internal map is described in Section 9.5. The maps generated by the SDKMG function can be used as input to the SDKMAP function.

---

**Syntax:** map = SDKMG(ddname,object)

ddname	The file to which a PDS containing object modules generated by assembler with the TEST parameter is allocated.
object	The name of the object module generated by the assembler with the TEST parameter.
map	A variable which will contain the map generated by the SDKMG function if execution is successful.

---

The sample JCL below illustrates how to create a map for the CVT (Communication Vector Table -- a major MVS control block).

```
//ASM EXEC PGM=ASMA90,
// PARM=(DECK,TERM,BATCH,OBJ,TEST)
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SYS1.MACLIB,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SYS1.AMODGEN,DISP=SHR
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=&SYSUT1,UNIT=VIO,SPACE=(1700,(600,100))
//SYSUT2 DD DSN=&SYSUT2,UNIT=VIO,SPACE=(1700,(300,50))
//SYSUT3 DD DSN=&SYSUT3,UNIT=VIO,SPACE=(1700,(300,50))
//SYSLIN DD DUMMY
//SYSTEM DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=BLKSIZE=1089
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=BLKSIZE=1089
//SYSPUNCH DD DSN=RLX.TEST.MAPS(CVT),DISP=SHR
//SYSIN DD *
CVT CSECT
CVT PREFIX=YES,DSECT=YES,LIST=YES
END
//
```

### Example:

Create a set of REXX variables that map the contents of each field of the CVT control block. The CVT contains more than 300 fields so performing this conversion manually is a very long and tedious process.

```
/* rexx */
address tso
"alloc dd(maps) da(paul.rcxobj) shr reu"
map = sdkMG('maps','cvt') /* create a map from object */
cvt@ = c2x(storage(10,4)) /* address of CVT */
call sdkMAP 'STORE',cvt@,map /* create CVT variables */
call Dumpvars /* display rexx variables */
return
```

## 9.9 SDKMGP - Create a map from a PL/I INCLUDE

The SDKMGP function creates an internal map for the data structure associated with a PL/I INCLUDE from the SYSADATA records generated by the PL/I compiler. The format of this internal map is described in Section 9.5. Maps generated by SDKMGP can in turn be used as input to the SDKMAP function.

---

**Syntax:**           map = SDKMGP(ddname, object)

ddname            The file to which an object module library is allocated. This PDS should contain object modules that were generated by an Assembly with the TEST parameter

object            The name of the object module

map               The name of a variable into which SDKMGP should return a map

---

The sample JCL in the figure below illustrates how to create a SYSADATA member for a PL/I INCLUDE, using the Enterprise PL/I Compiler for z/OS V3.3 (or later release).

---

```
//jobname JOB
//PLIMAP PROC MAP=
/*
/* ENTERPRISE PL/I FOR Z/OS V3.3 OR LATER
/*
//PLI EXEC PGM=IBMZPLI,REGION=0M,PARM='XINFO(NODEF,NOXML,NOMSG,SYM)'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=PLI.IEL330.SIBMZCMP
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER.PLI *PL/I %INCLUDES
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSLIN DD DUMMY
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=&SYSUT1,UNIT=SYSALLDA,DCB=BLKSIZE=1024,
// SPACE=(1024,(200,50),,CONTIG,ROUND)
//SYSADATA DD DSN=USER.MAPS(&MAP),DISP=SHR
// PEND
/*
//MAP EXEC PLIMAP,MAP=HOSTVAR
//PLI.SYSIN DD *
$MAPPER: PROC;
%INCLUDE HOSTVAR;
END $MAPPER;
/*
```

---

In the example above, the PL/I structure named HOSTVAR is copied via %INCLUDE into a dummy program named \$MAPPER. The HOSTVAR INCLUDE resides within the copy library named USER.PLI. The PL/I compiler stores the SYSADATA output as a member of the PDS named USER.MAPS (whose attributes are LRECL=80 and RECFM=FB).

To create a SYSDATA member for your own PL/I INCLUDE structure, proceed as follows. First, replace the string '?pli.include.library' in the example below with the name of your PL/I INCLUDE library. Next, replace the strings '?include1?' and '?include2?' with the name of the PL/I INCLUDE you wish to map.

---

```

//jobname JOB
//PLIMAP PROC MAP=
/**
/** ENTERPRISE PL/I FOR Z/OS V3.3 OR LATER
/**
//PLI EXEC PGM=IBMZPLI,REGION=0M,PARM='XINFO(NODEF,NOXML,NOMSG,SYM)'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=PLI.IEL330.SIBMZCMP
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=?pli.include.library? *PL/I %INCLUDES
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSLIN DD DUMMY
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=&SYSUT1,UNIT=SYSALLDA,DCB=BLKSIZE=1024,
// SPACE=(1024,(200,50),,CONTIG,ROUND)
//SYSADATA DD DSN=?pli.map.library(&MAP)?,DISP=SHR
// PEND
/**
//MAP EXEC PLIMAP,MAP=?include?
//PLI.SYSIN DD *
$MAPPER: PROC;
%INCLUDE ?include?;
END $MAPPER;
/*

```

---

Once a SYSDATA member exists for the PL/I INCLUDE, you can use the SDKMGP function to transform the SYSDATA into a map that the SDKMAP function can use to create discrete REXX variables that correspond to fields with a PL/I data structure.

### Example:

The following example illustrates how to use the SDKMGP and SDKMAP functions to map records from a file into discrete REXX variables that correspond to the field structure defined by the PL/I INCLUDE.

**NOTE:** the SDKMAP function converts the contents of non-character fields into character format and places them in REXX variables.

---

```

/* rexx */
Address TSO
"ALLOC DD(MAPS) DA('"USER.MAPS"') SHR REU" /* User PDS containing SYSDATA */
map = SdkMGP('MAPS','HOSTVAR') /* Create an internal map */
"ALLOC DD(INFILE) DA('"USER.FILE"') SHR /* File whose records are to be mapped */
Call SdkREAD 'INFILE',,f.' /* Read file records into f. stem */
Do i = 1 To f.0 /* For every file record */
l = Length(f.i) /* Obtain length of the record */
addr@ = C2X(Getmain(1)) /* Obtain storage for the record */
x = Storage(addr@,l,f.i) /* Copy record into storage */
Call sdkMAP 'STORE',addr@,map /* Create REXX vars for the record */
End
Return

```

---

## *Chapter 10*

# *Multi-Tasking and Interprocess Communication*

10.1	POST -- Signal event completion.....	10-2
10.2	WAIT -- Wait for event completion .....	10-3
10.3	XPOST -- Cross Memory Post.....	10-5
10.4	RFPXWTO -- Cross Memory WTO.....	10-6
10.5	RFPA2LM -- Translate an address to load module.csect.offset format .....	10-7

## 10.1 POST - Signal event completion

The POST function provides a native REXX interface to the MVS POST system service. POST provides a means to signal the completion of an event.

---

**Syntax:**        `Rc = POST( ECB@,compcode)`

**ECB@**            Specifies the binary address (4-byte fullword) of the ECB (event control block) to be POSTed. This address is returned by the GETMAIN function into a REXX variable. A WAIT service that references the address of this ECB must have been issued previously so that the ECB to be POSTed must be in a wait state.

**compcode**        The completion code to be placed in the ECB. This code can subsequently be checked by the issuer of the WAIT function. The compcode parameter should be specified as a printable decimal number.

---

**RC variable**        Is set to a return code from the MVS POST macro

**Example:**            Post the ECB whose address is in the REXX variable ECB@ with a completion code of 255.

```
Rc = POST( ECB@,255)
```

## 10.2 WAIT - Wait for event completion

The WAIT function provides a native REXX interface to the MVS WAIT system service. WAIT provides a means to halt the execution of a task and program until either a timer expires or an application defined event completes (as signaled by the POST system service).

---

**Syntax:**

```
Rc = WAIT('ECB',ecb@,longwait)
Rc = WAIT('ECBLIST',ecblast@,eventno,longwait)
Rc = WAIT('SEC',seconds)
```

ECB / ECBLIST / SEC denote the types of WAIT functions supported. One of these parameters must be coded exactly as shown:

**ecb@** Specifies the binary address (a 4-byte fullword) of the ECB (event control block) for which the WAIT is issued. The RLX/SDK's GETMAIN function returns this address into a REXX variable. Before issuing a WAIT, the 4 bytes of storage that comprise the ECB (at the storage address *ecb@*) must be cleared to binary zeros. This parameter is required when the WAIT type is ECB.

**ecblast@** The binary address of a list of ECBs built in accordance with the requirements of the MVS WAIT macro. The ECBLIST specifies a list of addresses. Each address is a 4-byte field aligned on a full-word boundary. The last ECB address must have its high order bit turned on to designate the end of the list. If the ECBLIST is not built and initialized correctly, the WAIT will fail. This list should only be specified with a WAIT type of ECBLIST.

**eventno** The number of events (i.e., number of POSTed ECBs) whose completion must be signaled in order to resume execution of the waiting task and program. This parameter is only valid when the WAIT type is ECBLIST. The default number of events which must complete is 1.

**longwait** Indicates whether the task can enter a long wait (such as for I/O to the terminal). Possible values for this parameter are YES and NO.

**seconds** The number of seconds to wait before control is returned to the issuing REXX program. The valid range for this parameter is between 0 and 86,400 seconds (24 hours).

---

## RC variable

Contains a return code after WAIT macro

### Example 1

Obtain an area of storage for an ECB and then issue the WAIT function.

```
ecb@ = GETMAIN(4)                /* Obtain an area for the ECB */
Rc = Storage(C2X(ecb@),4,'00000000'x) /* Clear the ECB to x'00' */
Rc = WAIT('ECB',ecb@)           /* Wait for event completion */
```

The REXX application which issues the WAIT will continue when some other task issues the POST function. For example:

```
Rc = POST(ecb@)
```

**NOTE:** The ecb address must be passed (by some means) to the task that will issue the POST.

### Example 2

Suspend for 30 seconds execution of the REXX application which issues the wait.

```
Rc = WAIT('SEC',30)
```



## 10.4 RFPXWTO - Cross Memory WTO

The RFPXWTO function enables REXX execs to write messages to the MVS Console as if they are issued from a remote address space. This is useful as a general purpose means to notify jobs and TSO users of critical events.

---

<b>Syntax:</b>	<b>RC = RFPXWTO(jobname,tcb@,msgstem)</b>
<b>jobname</b>	The jobname of the remote address space from which the WTO message is to issued. Example: <b>SUMMARY</b> .
<b>tcb@</b>	the Hexadecimal address of the TCB under which the WTO will be issued. If the TCB address is omitted or set to 0, then the job step TCB will be used. Example: <b>00F48238</b> .
<b>Msgstem</b>	The name of a REXX stem variable containing the WTO message text, where <b>msgstem.0</b> specifies the number of lines of message text. Multi line messages are supported. For and example: <b>MSG.</b> , where: <b>msg.0 = 2</b> , <b>msg.1 = 'Heading line'</b> , and <b>msg2 = 'Data line 1'</b>

---

The RFPXWTO function sets the **RC** variable as follows:

- 00** WTO to the remote address space was successfully issued
- 4x** Error in parameter number x, where x is the ordinal number of the parameter in error. Ordinal and numbers are 1,2 and 3 in the order defined by the syntax: jobname, tcb@ and msgstem.
- >0** other error codes will be accompanied by error messages

### Example

---

```
jobname      = 'LASTJOB'  
tcb          = ''  
msg.0       = 2  
msg.1       = 'XWTO - Line 1 - Title line'  
msg.2       = 'XWTO - Line 2 - Detail line'  
CALL RFPXWTO jobname,tcb,'msg.'  
SAY 'RC='rc
```

## 10.5

### RFPA2LM - Translate an address to load module.csect.offset format

The RFPA2LM function enables REXX execs to translate a virtual storage address to a CSECT offset within a load module or to identify the location as being within a storage subpool. RFPAL2M can execute in the caller's address space as well as in a remote address space (via an IRB scheduled by the RAI Server). The RFPA2LM function is useful for real-time debugging of applications running in remote address spaces as well as for problem diagnosis.

---

**Syntax:** `lmo = RFPA2LM(jobname,tcb@,refaddr)`

<b>Lmo</b>	Load module, CSECT (Control Section) and offset information in the form of <code>lmod.csect.+X'offset'</code> .
<b>Jobname</b>	The jobname of an address space whose reference address <b>refaddr</b> will be analyzed to determine where the address is allocated: within a load module, a storage subpool or not allocated.
<b>tcb@</b>	Hexadecimal address of the TCB under which RAI Server IRB will be scheduled in a remote address space. If the TCB address is omitted or set to 0, then the Job Step TCB will be used. An example of TCB address is <code>00F48238</code> .
<b>Refaddr</b>	The referenced address in a local or remote address space

---

The RFPA2LM function sets the **RC** variable as follows:

- 00** function was successfully executed and the **lmo** variable is set with the translated location of the **refaddr**. If the address is not allocated, then **lmo** is set to **N/A**.
- 4x** Error in parameter number x, where x is the ordinal number of the parameter in error. Ordinal numbers are 1,2 and 3 in the order defined by the syntax: **jobname**, **tcb@** and **refaddr**.
- >0** other error codes will be accompanied by error messages.

#### Example

---

```
jobname = 'LASTJOB'  
tcb = ''  
refaddr = 'FDD5B8'  
lmo = RFPA2LM(jobname,tcb,'msg.')
```

```
IF RC = 0 THEN  
  SAY 'ADDR='refaddr '->' lmo  
ELSE  
  SAY 'RC='rc
```

---

This example displays: **ADDR=00FDD5B8 -> IEAVCVT+X'0040'**



## *Chapter 11*

### *Dataset Allocation Management Functions*

11.1	SDKLA -- List Allocated Datasets .....	11-2
11.2	RAICONC -- Concatenate datasets to an existing file .....	11-3
11.3	RAILA – Display file and dataset allocations.....	11-4

## 11.1 SDKLA -- List Allocated Datasets

The SDKLA function allows you to obtain information about datasets which are currently allocated in your REXX environment. You can specify DDNAME or DATASET name as search criteria for allocation information. If no parameters are specified, then information about all allocated datasets are returned. The SDKLA function returns information in the following REXX variables:

```
SDKLA.0      - Number of datasets returned
SDKDDN.i     - Allocated DDNAME
SDKDSN.i     - Allocated Dataset name
SDKMEM.i     - Member name if a PDS with a specific member is allocated
SDKTYPE.i   - Dataset type: CATALOG, VSAM, PO, PS, DA
SDKALOC.i    - Dataset allocation: OLD, SHR, MOD
SDKDISP.i    - Dataset normal disposition: KEEP, DLET, CATL
SDKADSP.i    - Dataset abnormal completion disposition: KEEP, DLET, CATL
SDKOPEN.i    - Number of times the dataset was opened up to this moment
SDKVOL.i     - Dataset volume serial number
```

---

**Syntax:**      `rc = SDKLA('TASK', tcb@)`

**TASK**            Must be specified as shown. Indicates that all dataset names, if any, allocated to a tasklib will be returned. A tasklib is a DDNAME which is searched for executable load modules before STEPLIB.

**tcb@**            The 8-byte hexadecimal address of a TCB (task control block) to be searched for a tasklib. If not specified, the current TCB is assumed.

---

```
rc = SDKLA('DDNAME', ddname)
```

**DDNAME**           Must be specified as shown. This option indicates that all dataset names, if any, allocated to the specified DDNAME should be returned.

**ddname**           The DDname to be used as a search criteria

---

```
rc = SDKLA('DSNAME', dsnamepref)
```

**DSNAME**           Must be specified as shown. This option indicates that all dataset names which begin with `dsnamepref` will be returned.

**dsnamepref**       A dataset name prefix to be used as a search criterion

---

## RC variable

= 0      Function executed successfully  
> 0      Error in function execution

**Example:**      Display all dataset names allocated to the DDname ISPLLIB:

```
call SDKLA 'DDNAME','ISPLLIB'  
call SDKBRIF 'DSNDSN.',50,'DSNAMES Allocated to DDNAME ISPLLIB'
```

## 11.2 RAICONC - Concatenate datasets to an existing file

The RAICONC command lets you concatenate or de-concatenate datasets allocated to a specific DDname. The RAICONC command runs only in the TSO environment. Its invocation syntax is as follows:

```
+-----+  
| RAICONC parm1 parm2 ... |  
|   where parm1, parm2, ... are one of the following: |  
| *           - indicates default value |  
| |  
| POS(*PRECAT | - concat / deconcat position ' |  
|   POSTCAT |' |  
|   REMOVE)' |  
| FILE(ddname) | - DD name to be used by this operation' |  
|   FI(ddname) |' |  
|   DD(ddname)' |  
| DSN(dsnlist) | - List of dataset names. These names may be |  
|   DA(dsnlist) | specified with or without quotes. |  
|   DATASET(dsnlist)' |  
| TRACE(YES|*NO) - Start REXX trace' |  
| VERBOSE(YES|*NO) - Issue messages' |  
| HELP(YES|*NO) - Display help for syntax of RAICONC |  
| |  
+-----+
```

## 11.3 RAILA - List file and dataset allocations

The RAILA command provides a list allocation facility that is more granular and readable than the output of the TSO LISTA command. A list of datasets allocated to a particular DD name can be requested. Alternatively, a global list of files and allocated datasets may be requested. The command syntax for the RAILA command is as follows:

```
+-----+
| RAILA parm1 parm2 ...                               |
| |                                                    |
| where parm1, parm2, ... are one of the following:  |
|   DD(<ddname>)      - DDname to show                |
|   FILE(<ddname>)    |
|   FI(<ddname>)      |
|   DSN(<dsn>)        - Dataset name to show          |
|   DA(<dsn>)         |
|   DATASET(<dsn>)   |
|   TRACE(YES|*NO)   - Start REXX trace              |
|   LIST(SHORT*|FULL) - list all information about datasets |
| |                                                    |
| * - indicates default value'                       |
+-----+
```

### Example:

Enter in Option 6 of TSO/ISPF: RAILA DD(SYSEXEC).  
Information similar to that shown below will be displayed:

```
***** Top of Data *****
-DDname- -VolSer- Allo Type OP Disp Adsp -Member- -----DataSet Name--
SYSEXEC RA0003  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.SEM110.EXEC
+02     RA0006  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.DEMO.EXEC
+03     RA0008  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.PROD.EXEC
+04     RA0007  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.RAI.EXEC
+05     RA0003  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.RLX.VtRtMt.RLXEXEC
+06     RA0006  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.RLX.VtRtMt.RCSEXEC
+07     RA0008  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.DCA.DCAEXEC
+08     RA0003  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      RAI.TTS.TTSEXEC
+09     RA0006  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      QMF.DSQEXECE
+10     RARES0  SHR PO 2 KEEP KEEP      SYS1.ISP.VtRtMt.SISPEXEC
***** Bottom of Data *****
```

## ***REXX Edit Macros***

### ***Supplied with RLX / SDK***

12.1	RLXBOX -- draw box within an Edited source file .....	12-1
12.2	RLXF -- REXX source module formatter .....	12-2
12.3	RLXQUOTE -- statement verification .....	12-2
12.4	RLXRUN -- run the REXX exec being edited or in TSO Batch .....	12-3
	12.4.1 Execute the REXX exec or TSO CLIST being edited .....	12-4
	12.4.2 Using RLXRUN in TSO Batch .....	12-5
12.5	RLXSRUN -- run the current REXX exec via the RLXS frontend.....	12-6

## **12.1 RLXBOX - Draw box within an Edited source file**

RLXBOX is an ISPF edit macro which formats the comments you embed in your REXX execs within a *comments box*. To use it, first type RLXBOX on the ISPF/Edit command line. Next, position the cursor to the line and column where you wish to insert comments and press ENTER.

RLXBOX displays a panel on which you can enter comments, change the comment width and make other formatting adjustments. RLXBOX right-justifies the comments box to end in column 72. Lastly, RLXBOX aligns the text of the comments within the comment box in accordance with your specifications.

## 12.2 RLXF - REXX source module formatter

The RLXF macro formats your REXX execs. To use it while editing a REXX exec, type `!RLXF` on the EDIT command line. The exclamation point preceding the RLXF command is required since RLXF is distributed in compiled form. (You can optionally define RLXF to ISPF/Edit via the editor's DEFINE command. This lets you invoke RLXF without the preceding exclamation point).

The RLXF command displays a panel on which you can specify an indentation value to format your execs. The default is to indent 2 positions.

***NOTE:** RLXF does not save the exec being edited, so make sure you have created a backup copy of your exec if you wish to restore the original.*

## 12.3 RLXQUOTE - statement verification

It's easy to make mistakes with delimiters and continuation characters, particularly when coding long RLX statements and other long host commands. The RLXQUOTE edit macro is designed to help you verify the statements. First, RLXQUOTE checks that each line of a multi-line statement is properly delimited within either single or double quotes. Next, RLXQUOTE verifies that incomplete statements are properly continued with a comma onto another line. Lastly, RLXQUOTE ensures the statement is terminated with a semicolon ';'. RLXQUOTE issues messages if it detects errors. This lets you correct the error and re-run RLXQUOTE until your statement is error free.

To verify your statements within ISPF edit, first key RLXQUOTE on the command line. Then position the cursor to the line to be verified and press ENTER.

## 12.4 RLXRUN - run the REXX exec being edited or in TSO Batch

RLXRUN is a REXX exec with the following functions:

- 1 It can be invoked as an ISPF EDIT macro to execute the REXX exec or CLIST being edited
- 2 It can be used in TSO batch jobs to execute either REXX execs or TSO CLISTs directly from the SYSTSIN file. There is no need to create a member in a library allocated to the SYSPROC or SYSEXEC concatenation.

The command syntax of RLXRUN is as follows:

**RLXRUN {rlxprm} {userprm}** where:

**rlxprm** represents one or more of the following keyword parameters that govern RLXRUN execution:

**\$EXEC | \$CLIST**  
**\$TRACE**  
**\$ISPF**

These parameters are all optional, but the keywords themselves are reserved for use with RLXRUN. They must not conflict with any **userprm** parameters you specify.

**\$EXEC** specifies that a REXX exec will be executed. This is the default value.

**\$CLIST** specifies that a TSO CLIST will be executed. This parameter is mutually exclusive with the **\$EXEC** parameter.

**\$TRACE** directs RLXRUN to insert a trace control statement into the set of REXX or CLIST statements to be executed. This parameter is only effective when RLXRUN is executed as an EDIT macro and a group of lines are selected for execution. For a REXX exec, a **TRACE 'r'** statement is inserted. For CLISTs, a **CONTROL LIST SYMLIST** statement is inserted.

**\$ISPF** - invoke the target program via an ISPF **SELECT CMD(EXEC dsn ...** if RLXRUN is invoked within an ISPF environment or via an **ISPSTART CMD(EXEC dsn ...** if RLXRUN is invoked from the TSO READY prompt.

**Example:**

```
RLXRUN $REXX $TRACE user_parms
```

**userprm** are any parameters other than rlxprm which will be passed to the exec or CLIST being executed.

## 12.4.1 Execute the REXX exec or TSO CLIST being edited

Open a REXX exec for ISPF Edit and enter the RLXRUN command as shown in the Figure 12.4.1

---

```
EDIT          RAI.DEMO.EXEC(RLXRUNT) - 01.00          Columns 00001 00072
Command ==> rlxrun $trace 1                          Scroll ==> CSR
***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001 /* REXX */
cc 002  ARG debug
000003 IF debug          = 1 THEN TRACE 'r'
000004 rlxprof.dsn       = 'D9GA'
000005 rlxprof.plan      = 'RLX910CS'
cc 006  rlxprof.pgm     = 'RLXSQL'
000007
000008 ADDRESS RLX
000009 "RLX CONTROL EPANEL DISPLAY"
000010 "RLX CONTROL ERRORS RETURN"
000011 "RLX DECLARE C1 ISPFTABLE FOR",
000012 "SELECT INTEGER FROM RAI027.RLXNUM"
000013 IF sqlcode         <> 0 THEN
000014     SAY 'RC='rc 'SQLCODE='sqlcode
000015 DO WHILE rc = 0
000016     "RLX TDISPL C1 PANEL(RLX)"
000017 END
000018 RETURN 0
***** ***** Bottom of Data *****
```

---

*Figure 12.4.1 Select lines from the REXX exec being edited for execution*

In this example, lines 2 through 6 are selected and executed from the exec being edited. RLXRUN inserts a **TRACE'R'** command before line 2 since the **\$TRACE** parameter is specified. The output from this command will look like this:

---

```
>TRACE 'r'
>ARG debug
>IF debug          = 1 THEN TRACE 'r'
>rlxprof.dsn       = 'D9GA'
>rlxprof.plan      = 'RLX910CS'
>rlxprof.pgm       = 'RLXSQL'
132 *-* ADDRESS TSO "EXEC" dsn ""prm"" type
    >>> "EXEC 'RAI027.RLXRUN.TEMP' '1' EXEC"
2 *-* ARG debug
    >>> "1"
3 *-* IF debug          = 1
    >>> "1"
    *-* THEN
    *-* TRACE 'r'
4 *-* rlxprof.dsn       = 'D9GA'
    >>> "D9GA"
5 *-* rlxprof.plan      = 'RLX910CS'
    >>> "RLX910CS"
6 *-* rlxprof.pgm       = 'RLXSQL'
    >>> "RLXSQL"
***
```

---

*Figure 12.4.2 Output from the RLXRUN execution shown in Figure 12.4.1*

If no lines in the exec being edited are selected, then the entire exec or CLIST is executed.

## 12.4.2 Using RLXRUN in TSO Batch

It may be easier and more logical sometimes in the batch environment to code REXX or CLIST statements [b]inline[/b] under the SYSTSIN DD statement, rather than create a member of a REXX or CLIST library that must be allocated to the SYSEXEC or SYSPROC concatenation. RLXRUN supports such inline coding, as shown in the following examples.

---

```
//CLIST EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,PARM='%RLXRUN $CLIST'  
//SYSPROC DD DSN=RLX.V9R1M0.RLXEXEC,DISP=SHR  
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSTSIN DD *  
WRITE Single CLIST command executed by TSO user &SYSUID
```

---

In this example, RLXRUN is specified as the PARM for the TSO Terminal Monitor Program IKJEFT01. RLXRUN reads the CLIST WRITE command from the SYSTSIN file and executes it.

---

```
//EXEC EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01  
//SYSEXEC DD DSN=RLX.V9R1M0.RLXEXEC,DISP=SHR  
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSTSIN DD *  
%RLXRUN  
SAY "This REXX statement is executed from SYSTSIN by" USERID()
```

---

In this example, RLXRUN is placed directly in the SYSTSIN stream. RLXRUN will read and execute the statements which follow it in the SYSTSIN input stream. In this case, a REXX SAY statement is executed.

---

```
//ISPF EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,PARM='%RLXRUN $ISPF'  
//SYSEXEC DD DSN=RLX.V9R1M0.RLXEXEC,DISP=SHR  
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSTSIN DD *  
SAY "Execute this statement from SYSTSIN by" USERID() in ISPF  
SAY "Today is" Date() '-' Time()  
//ISPLIB DD DSN=ISP.SISPMENU,DISP=SHR  
//ISPTLIB DD DSN=ISP.SISPTENU,DISP=SHR  
//ISPPROF DD UNIT=VIO,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1,1)),RECFM=FB,LRECL=80  
//ISPLLIB DD DSN=*.ISPPROF,DISP=OLD,VOL=REF=*.ISPPROF  
//ISPSLIB DD DSN=*.ISPPROF,DISP=OLD,VOL=REF=*.ISPPROF  
//ISPLLOG DD SYSOUT=*,RECFM=FB,LRECL=121,DSN=&&ISPLLOG
```

---

In this example RLXRUN is specified as the PARM of the TSO Terminal Monitor program IKJEFT01. RLXRUN establishes an ISPF environment by issuing an ISPSTART CMD command (because the \$ISPF keyword parameter was specified and the RLXRUN became active in the TSO READY environment). Note that you can also place ISPF commands instream, following the SYSTSIN DD statement.

## 12.5 RLXSRUN - run current REXX exec via the RLXS frontend

RLXSRUN is a ISPF Edit macro that invokes the exec you are currently editing through the RLXS command frontend. To run your exec as an RLX/TSO application (one invoked through the RLXS frontend) type `RLXSRUN` on the edit command line. To pass parameters to your RLX/TSO application, type the parameter string following the RLXSRUN command -- as in the following example: `RLXSRUN parm1 parm2 parm3 ....`

## *Chapter 13*

### *REXX and RLX/SDK Environment Control Functions*

13.1	SDKINIT -- Initialize the SDK environment .....	13-2
13.2	SDKRSVC -- Verify installation of the RAI User SVC .....	13-2
13.3	SDKTERM -- Terminate the SDK environment.....	13-3
13.4	SDKVARS -- Return values of system or REXX variables .....	13-4
13.5	RAIENVIR -- Display System Environment Information.....	13-5
13.6	RAIWHERE -- Locate a load module, REXX exec or TSO CLIST .....	13-6

## 13.1 SDKINIT -- Initialize the SDK environment

Some SDK functions require a persistent environment for the duration of your RLX application. The SDKINIT function creates an MVS subtask and maintains it as long as your RLX application is active. The following call explicitly initializes the SDK environment:

**Syntax:** RC = SDKINIT()

However, the SDKINIT call is entirely optional since the RLX/Software Development Kit environment *implicitly* initializes itself when the first SDK function is called. In contrast, *explicit* termination of the SDK environment *is* required. See the description of the SDKTERM service for a more thorough discussion.

## 13.2 SDKRSVC -- Verify installation of the RAI User SVC

The RAI User SVC has been superceded by the RAI Server address space. The SDKRSVC service is maintained for compatibility with previous releases of RLX.

**Syntax:** RC = SDKRSVC()

The SDKRSVC function lets the caller know:

- whether the jobstep is APF authorized
- whether the RAI user SVC is installed -- and if so, what is its SVC number
- whether the RAI subsystem is defined

### The SDKRSVC function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion Ø Function executed successfully >Ø Severe error - report to RAI
SDKSVC#	RAI User SVC number (if defined). Otherwise set to zero.
SDKESR	Set to 0 if the SVC in SDKSVC# is a standard SVC. Set to 1 if the RAI SVC is an ESR (Extended Service Router) SVC 109)
SDKAPF	Set to 1 if the jobstep is APF authorized (JSCBAUTH bit is on) Otherwise set to 0.
SDKSSI	Contains the four character RAI Subsystem name (if defined). Otherwise set to blanks.

## 13.3 SDKTERM -- Terminate the SDK environment

Although the call to initialize the SDK environment is optional (call SDKINIT), termination of an active SDK environment is *mandatory*. This is true whether the SDK environment was activated explicitly or implicitly.

Unless you invoke your REXX execs via the RLXS frontend, you *must* call the SDKTERM service -- or issue the analogous RLX TERM host command -- before your REXX application completes its processing. Otherwise, a System A03 abend will result because the SDK subtask is still active. Note that this abend occurs *after* your REXX exec completes.

The example in Figure 13.1 illustrates a call to the SDKTERM service. The example in Figure 13.2 illustrates an exec that issues an RLX TERM request in lieu of calling the SDKINIT service.

---

```
/* REXX */
call sdkinit                               (1)
.....
/* some application processing */.....
.....
call sdkterm                               (2)
```

where

- (1) The SDKINIT call explicitly initializes the SDK environment. Any RLX service would implicitly initialize the same persistent environment.
- (2) The SDKTERM service cleans up the SDK environment and releases resources acquired on behalf of your exec.

---

**Figure 13.1**

---

```
/* REXX */
address rlx                                 (1)

'rlx term'                                  (2)
```

where

- (1) ADDRESS RLX identifies the host command environment that receives and executes statements REXX does not recognize (known as host commands). The RLX host command environment provides fast *branch entry* for SQL requests, DB2 commands and ISPF dialog services.
- (2) The RLX TERM service should always be called before your RLX execs complete their processing. RLX TERM cleans up the RLX environment and releases resources acquired on behalf of your exec. If your exec exits without issuing an RLX TERM request (or the analogous SDKTERM service), an A03 system abend will result.

---

**Figure 13.2**

## 13.4 SDKVARS - Return Values of System or REXX variables

The SDKVARS function returns a variety of environmental and system information in a series of REXX variables. The information returned is controlled by the parameters described below. If no information is available, then a null string is returned and the REXX variable RC is set to a non-zero value.

---

**Syntax:**            result = SDKVARS(parameter)

result                The value returned or the null string if no value is available

parameter            May have one of the following values:

    CPUIME            CPU time used by the caller since the address space was created

    CPUID             A 12-character CPU identifier

    MVSVER            MVS version and FMID

    REXXVARS         A list of REXX variable names defined in the caller's active exec

    DB2SYS            A list of DB2 subsystem descriptors, each descriptor has the format

(db2ssid char A|I procname version),    where:

    db2ssid          DB2 subsystem ID

    char             the DB2 command recognition character

    A | I            A=Active, I=Inactive

    procname         the name of the DB2 master started task

    version          DB2 version (only for active subsystems)

---

### RC variable

    = 0              Function executed successfully

    > 0              Error in function execution

**Example:**         Display all REXX variables defined in the active REXX exec:

```
vars = SDKVARS('REXXVARS')    /* retrieve all REXX vars into the variable vars */
do i = 1 to words(vars)
  var = word(vars,i)
  say var 'has value' value(var)
end
```

## 13.5 RAIENVIR - Display System Environment Information

RAIENVIR is a TSO command processor which displays a variety of system information. Typically this function will be used only for problem diagnosis.

---

**Syntax:**           RAIENVIR

This function requires no parameters

---

### Example:

From the TSO/ISPF Option 6 panel, enter the command: RAIENVIR.  
Output similar to the following is displayed.

```
CONTROL PROGRAM FOLLOWS
SP6.0.6 HBB6606
CONTROL PROGRAM VERID FOLLOWS

CONTROL PROGRAM RELEASE LEVEL FOLLOWS
038
CPUID FIELD FOLLOWS
610129573090
USER ID ->
RAI027
ACCESS CONTROL ENVIRONMENT ELEMENT DATA ->
ACEE:  y:           :RAI027 :RAIGRP  :::0 :           G)-      RAILU026

ACEE USERID ->
RAI027
ACEE GROUP NAME ->
RAIGRP
ACEE TERMINAL ID ->
RAILU026
ACEE CONNECTED APPLICATION ->

ACEE SURROGATE USER ID ->

ASCB DATA FOR TSO ID FOLLOWS
300.87
RAIENVIR LOADED FROM AN UNAUTHORIZED LIBRARY
***
```

## 13.6 RAIWHERE - Locate a load module, REXX exec, or CLIST

RAIWHERE is an ISPF dialog which searches the ISPLLIB, STEPLIB, LINKLIST, SYSPROC and SYSEXEC libraries for specified load modules, REXX execs and TSO CLISTS. By specifying an optional DDNAME, the search can be extended to any library.

---

**Syntax:** RAIWHERE name ddname

name The name of a load module, REXX exec or TSO CLIST to be located

ddname An optional DDNAME to search for any other PDS member

---

**Example:** Enter the following command from within ISPF: RAIWHERE IRXISPRM  
Output similar to that displayed below will appear:

```
EDIT          Member IRXISPRM search                      Columns 00001 00072
Command ==>                                         Scroll ==> CSR
***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001
000002 Standard search order: JobPackQ, Tasklib, Steplib
000003 Name      TT  R  K  Z  C User Data
000004 IRXISPRM 0005 1A 10 02 2E 0005200000000000C2E300052005
000005 Job, Task, or Steplib
000006
000007 DDNAME: STEPLIB
000008 No matches
000009
000010 DDNAME: ISPLLIB
000011 Name      TT  R  K  Z  C User Data
000012 IRXISPRM 0005 1A 10 00 2E 0005200000000000C2E300052005
000013 Private library
000014 RLX.VXXX.RLXLOAD
000015
000016 DDNAME: SYSEXEC
000017 No matches
000018
000019 DDNAME: SYSPROC
000020 No matches
***** ***** Bottom of Data *****
```

## Miscellaneous Functions

### 14.1 SDKQREF -- Access to MVS/Quick-Ref

The SDKQREF function enables you to retrieve lines of information from the MVS/Quick-Ref database (a product of ChicagoSoft) and then load this data into an array of REXX stemmed variables that you specify. The SDKQREF function requires that Release 3.0 of MVS/Quick-Ref (or a subsequent release) be installed on your system.

***NOTE:** The MVS/Quick-Ref database should be allocated to the QWREFDD DDname before you request the SDKQREF service. You may also need to allocate the QWREFDDU DDname if you are going to access a Quick-Ref user database.*

---

**Syntax:**      Rc = SDKQREF(SearchPath,stemname,maxlines)

where

SearchPath      specifies the search criteria to retrieve information from the MVS/Quick-Ref database. The format of the search string is described below.

stemname      specifies the name of the REXX stem which will be loaded with the information retrieved from Quick-Ref that satisfies the search criteria. The SDKQREF service sets the zero-th element of the stemmed array to the number of lines of text that were retrieved and loaded into REXX compound variables that share the same stem.

maxlines      specifies the maximum number of lines to be retrieved from the Quick-Ref database.

---

## Return Codes

0	Search was successful
4	Maxlines exceeded and unread data remains in the database
8	Non-numerical maxlines parameter
28	MVS/Quick-Ref is not available on this system
32	Failed to obtain memory for output lines / or a searchpath was not specified

## Specifying SearchPath

The MVS/Quick-Ref User Guide describes how to specify search paths in detail. The following are examples of search criteria.

**Example:** `topic_code='topic_key`

where

Valid topic\_codes include:

- M - MVS message
- J - JCL job statement keywords
- L - MVS utilities

**Example:** Retrieve the Quick-Ref database entry for the IBM message IEA995I. Load the retrieved lines of data into REXX compound variables which share the stem 'msg'

```
Call SdkQref 'M=IEA995I','msg.'
```

## ***REXX Environment Control***

15.1 RFPSCM -- REXX Host Command Environment Definition .....	15-1
15.2 SDKRXF -- Dynamically Define REXX Functions.....	15-3

### **15.1 RFPSCM -- REXX Host Command Environment definition**

This function lets you define your own REXX host command environment without assembly language programming. RFPSCM uses the REXX interface routine IRXSUBCM to add, change, update and query the REXX Host Command Environment table. The changes made via RFPSCM to the host command environment table remain in effect for the duration of your REXX application. *They do not permanently change any REXX parameter modules maintained in a load module library.*

---

**Syntax:**

```
Rc = RFPSCM(function,hostcmd,loadmodule,token)
```

function	Specifies the function to be performed. Valid values are: ADD Adds a new entry to the REXX host command table DELETE Deletes an entry from the REXX host command table UPDATE Modifies an entry in the REXX host command table QUERY Verifies that the referenced hostname is defined in the REXX host command table
hostcmd	Specifies the REXX host command -- e.g. TSO, ISPEXEC, RLX
loadmodule	Identifies the name of the host command environment replaceable routine (a load module) which will handle the host commands routed to the specified host command environment.
token	A character string up to 16-bytes long that will be passed to the replaceable routine associated with the host command environment.

---

**RC variable**

0	Function call successfully executed.
8	Requested function failed

**Example 1**

```
Rc = RFPSCM('QUERY','RLX')
if Rc = 0 then
  say 'RLX host command is currently defined'
else
  say 'RLX host command is not defined'
```

**Example 2**

Define to REXX a host command environment named RLX. The name of the replaceable routine to receive host commands is the load module named RLXH.

```
Rc = RFPSCM('ADD','RLX','RLXH','RLX command')
```

## 15.2 SDKRXF -- Dynamically Define REXX Functions

The SDKRXF function is used to maintain entries in function package load modules. The function package load module referenced on the call to SDKRXF must contain 1 or more empty entries which your REXX execs can alter dynamically. For example, the function package load modules shipped with RLX contain 20 EMPTY entries which your REXX execs can alter dynamically by calling the SDKRXF function. Note that any REXX functions you define via SDKRXF are valid *only* for the duration of the current REXX environment. Further, these changes are made in memory and do not permanently update the function package load modules maintained on disk.

---

**Syntax:**      `result = sdkRFX(function,name,[loadmod],[ddname],[rfpname])`

**function**      Specifies the function to be performed. Valid values are:

- ADD**      Add a new entry to the REXX function package. If the function is already defined then the function action module is reloaded
- CHANGE**      Modifies an existing entry: `loadmod` and `ddname`. The old `loadmod` is deleted from storage.
- QUERY**      The REXX function package is searched for the name specified in the call. If found, then a 32-byte entry is returned in the result variable. The format of the result entry is as follows:

NAME	Bytes	Description
-----	-----	-----
funcname	8	REXX function name
address	4	Binary address of the <code>loadmod</code> 's entry point
- DELETE**      The entry specified by the `name` parameter will be freed and the `loadmod` will be deleted from memory

**name**      The name to be assigned to a REXX function. This is the name by which a REXX exec calls the REXX function.

**loadmod**      The name of the load module that implements the function. The load module must reside in a private load library allocated to `DDname` or be accessible through the standard MVS search order.

**DDname**      Specifies a `DDname` of a private load library where `loadmod` resides.

**loadmodule**      Identifies the name of the host command environment replaceable routine (a load module) which will handle the host commands routed to the specified host command environment.

**rfpname**      The name of a REXX Function Package Directory load module which has been defined in a REXX parameter module. The Default is `IRXFUSER`.

---

## Return code (Rc)

0	The operation was successful
4	The ADD action was issued but the entry already exists. No modifications took place.
8	For CHANGE, DELETE or QUERY actions, the entry specified by the name argument was not found. The operation failed.
12	An ADD operation failed – no additional entries in the REXX function package directory are available for use.
16	An ADD, CHANGE or DELETE action failed -- the REXX Function Package Directory resides in protected storage
20	Failed to open DDname for an ADD or CHANGE operation
24	The load module cannot be found in the library allocated to DDname
28	Failed to close DDname
32	The loadmod has unacceptable attributes -- must be AMODE(31) and be reentrant
36	SDKRXF parameter error

**Example 1:** Define a new function named USERF1 which is to be processed by the load module named USRFUNC1 and is to be loaded from the private library whose DDname is MYDD.

```
CALL sdkRXF 'ADD','USERF1','USRFUNC1','MYDD'
select
  when rc = 0 then say 'Function successfully defined'
  when rc = 4 then say 'Function already defined'
  otherwise
    say 'Failed to define function, RC='rc
end
```

**Example 2:** Obtain the entry from the REXX Function Package Directory corresponding to the USERF1 function:

```
result = sdkRXF('QUERY','USERF1')
if rc = 0 then do
  say 'Function.....'substr(result,1,8)
  say 'EP address...'substr(result,9,4)
  say 'EP name.....'substr(result,17,8)
  say 'EP name.....'substr(result,25,8)
end
else
  say 'Function not found'
```

**Example 3:** Delete the function USERF1 defined in 1.

```
CALL sdkRXF 'DELETE','USERF1'
if rc = 0 then
  say 'Function was successfully deleted'
else
  say 'Failed to delete function, RC='rc
```

## *Chapter 16*

# *Maintaining REXX Function Packages and Parameter Modules*

16.1	Creating and Maintaining REXX Function Packages.....	16-2
16.2	Read and maintain an existing source Function Package Directory .....	16-3
16.3	Read and maintain an existing Function Package Directory load module .....	16-6
16.4	Define a new REXX Function Package Directory .....	16-7
16.5	Maintaining REXX Parameter Modules.....	16-7
16.6	Maintaining parameter modules in source form.....	16-8
16.7	Read and maintain an existing REXX parameter load module.....	16-10
16.8	Tutorial for creating a REXX function package .....	16-11

This chapter describes a set of dialogs supplied with the RLX/SDK that let you further customize and extend the REXX environment. You can enter the command RLXFPD to display the selection menu for these dialogs as illustrated in Figure 16.1.

Menu Options 1, 2 and 3 let you develop user functions written in REXX and then deploy them as part of REXX function packages. Options 4 and 5 let you modify the parameter modules that customize REXX for environments such as MVS, TSO, ISPF and NetView. These dialogs enable you to extend the various REXX environments by integrating RLX with your own functions, as well as with REXX extension products supplied by other vendors. Section 16.5 presents a complete example that illustrates how to write your own REXX functions (in REXX) and then deploy them as part of a REXX function package.

---

```

----- Manage REXX Function Packages and Parm Modules -----
Option ==>

  1 SourceFPD   - Read an existing FPD from a source library
  2 LoadFPD   - Read an existing FPD from a load library
  3 NewFPD     - Build a new FPD
  4 SourceRPM  - Read an existing REXX Parm Module from a source library
  5 LoadRPM   - Read an existing REXX Parm Module from a load library
  T Tutorial   - Description of this menu's options
  X Exit       - Leave this dialog

```

---

**Figure 16.1** *Manage REXX Function Packages and Parameter Modules*

## 16.1 Creating and Maintaining REXX Function Packages

IBM's TSO/REXX Reference describes how you can group frequently used external functions and subroutines into function packages -- i.e. groups of routines packaged together for high performance access. Routines link-edited within function packages exhibit the fastest access because when REXX encounters a function reference or subroutine call, it first searches the directories of the function packages defined to it. If REXX fails to find the function, the search continues for a load module by that name. Lastly, REXX will search for an exec or TSO CLIST that resides in a library allocated to either SYSPROC or SYSEXEC.

The AcceleREXX compiler enables you to write these frequently used routines in REXX and then compile them into object modules. Once compiled, you can include them in REXX function packages using the dialogs described in this section. The requisite development and deployment steps include the following:

- Develop the REXX function
- Compile the function  
(using AcceleREXX, the IBM REXX compiler or some other REXX compiler)
- Define the function as an entry in a REXX function package directory
- Define the REXX function package in one or more REXX parameter modules
- Allocate the load library which contains the REXX Function Package and REXX parameter modules. (Within a TSO, MVS, or NetView environment allocate the library to the STEPLIB ddname. Alternatively, within an TSO/ISPF environment you can allocate the load library to either STEPLIB or ISPLLIB.)

Options 1, 2 and 3 from the selection menu shown in Figure 16.1 allow you to modify an existing REXX Function Package or create a new one. The dialog selected by option 1 supports REXX function packages maintained in source form. Option 2 lets you review and revise a REXX Function Package directory that exists in load module format. Option 3 selects a dialog that creates a new Function Package and its associated directory.

## 16.2 Read and maintain an existing source Function Package Directory

Selecting option 1 from the menu in Figure 16.1 produces the panel shown in Figure 16.2. You must specify either an *ISPF library* or *Other partitioned dataset* which contains the source of the REXX Function Package Directory you wish to process. If you do not specify a member name, the member selection list will be presented as shown in Figure 16.3.

---

```
----- Change source REXX Function Package Directory -----
Command ==>

ISPF Library
Project ==> RLX
Group   ==> VtRtMt
Type    ==> RLXCNTL
Member  ==>                               (Blank or pattern for member selection list)

Other partitioned dataset:
Data set name ==>
```

---

**Figure 16.2** *Manage REXX Function Package Directories and Parameter Modules*

---

```
SourceFPD: RLX.VtRtMt.RLXCNTL ----- ROW 1 OF 39
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

Name      Action  Lib VV.MM  Created      Changed      Size  Init  Mod  ID
RLXISPRM Selected 1  32 06 99/04/29 99/04/11 10:51  130  140  0  RAI4
NETVIEW   1  32 05 99/04/29 99/12/09 19:14   57   59   4  RAI5
PMVSRBLT  1  01 02 99/04/30 99/05/01 14:40   24   24   0  RAI4
RCSBIND   1  01 04 99/01/14 99/02/01 15:08   44   43   0  RAI4
```

---

**Figure 16.3** *Member selection list dialog*

You may only select a single member from the list. If more than one member is selected, the dialog uses the first member you select. Once you select a source member, press PF3 to exit. The dialog reads the selected Function Package source module and builds an ISPF table which contains the REXX function definitions. The resulting display appears in Figure 16.4.

---

```

----- Conduct FPD dialog ----- ROW 1 OF 70
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

ROW Commands: Insert, Delete, Repeat, Change, Undelete
Primary cmds: ADD, END

REXX FPD Header
Identifier ==> RFPFLOC   (FPD identifier - any name)
Hdr size   ==> 24       (FPD header size - fixed by design)
No of slots ==> 70      (Number of REXX functions defined)
Reserved   ==> 0        (A fullword of zeros - reserved)
Entry size ==> 32       (FPD entry size - fixed by design)

S Status  FuncName EpName  DDname Static
RVOPEN   RVOPEN   Y
RVCLOSE  RVCLOSE   Y
RVGET    RVGET    Y
RVPUT    RVPUT    Y
RVPOINT  RVPOINT   Y
RVERASE  RVERASE   Y
RVENDREQ RVENDREQ   Y
RVVERIFY RVVERIFY   Y
RVMSG    RVMSG    Y
RVTERM   RVTERM   Y

```

---

**Figure 16.4** *Function Package Directory Modification Dialog*

The dialog supports a variety of row commands to manipulate the scrollable list of REXX functions. The descriptions of the column headings associated with the scrollable portion of the display illustrated in Figure 16.4 are as follows:

**S** denotes the Row command field into which you can enter the following row command letters: I for Insert, D for Delete, R for Repeat, C for Change and U for Undelete.

**Status** denotes the status of the row as either Deleted, Updated or Inserted.

**FuncName** specifies the name of the REXX function. This name is used to invoke the function from a REXX exec.

**EpName** specifies the name of the program entry point that handles this function call. If the entry point is link-edited within the *same* load module that contains the Function Package Directory, the call will be resolved as an assembler BALR instruction. If the function is link-edited within a *separate* load module, the REXX interpreter will fetch the load module, then BALR to it.

**DDname** DDNAME from which to load **EpName**. If a DDNAME is not specified, REXX will locate the function through the standard MVS search order.

**Static** This flag indicates whether the **EpName** defined above is to be loaded (denoted by the value **N**) or is to be link-edited together with the REXX Function Package Directory.

After you modify the REXX Function Package Directory, press PF3 to display the panel shown in Figure 16.5.

Specify the object and load module libraries for which prompts appear on this panel. If you use static functions, provide the name of the object module library. These modules will be link-edited with the Function Package Directory to form the Function Package Load Module.

Once you press the ENTER key, the dialog tailors the JCL with which to assemble and link-edit the REXX Function Package Load Module. Submit this job and check the completion codes for each of its steps -- all of them should be 0.

---

```
----- Tailor New REXX FPD -----  
Command ==>  
  
Create jobstream to assemble a new REXX FPD  
  Enter Y / N ==> Y    (Y = Create JCL, N = Terminate dialog)  
  
Name assigned to REXX FPD load module  
  Enter name  ==> RFPFLOC  
  
Specify Object Library containing functions to be included in Function Package  
  Enter dsname ==> 'USER.OBJECT'  
  
Specify Load Module Library to contain new REXX FPD  
  Enter dsname ==> 'USER.LOAD'
```

---

**Figure 16.5** *Create source of a new REXX Function Package Directory*

## 16.3 Read and maintain an existing Function Package Directory load module

---

```
----- Change object of REXX Function Package Directory -----  
Command ==>  
  
ISPF Library  
Project ==> RLX  
Group  ==> VtRtMt  
Type   ==> RLXLOAD  
Member ==>                               (Blank or pattern for member selection list)  
  
Other partitioned or sequential data set:  
Data set name ==>  
  
Load from STEPLIB  
Module name  ==>  
  
Library for RFP source module:  
Data set name ==> 'USER.ASM'
```

---

**Figure 16.6** *Change REXX FPD from load module*

The dialog invoked via Option 2 of the selection menu illustrated in Figure 16.1 displays the panel shown in Figure 16.6. It lets you specify the name of a private library from which to fetch the REXX Function Package Load Module. Alternatively, you can modify a REXX Function Package loaded through the standard MVS search order. To do so, specify the module's name in the `Module name` field that follows the 'Load from STEPLIB' prompt.

Next, specify the name of the output library into which the source of the Function Package directory should be tailored. The prompt labeled 'Library for RFP source module' identifies this source module library. The remainder of the dialog with which to edit, assemble and link-edit a REXX Function Package Directory is the same as that described for a REXX Function Package in source format.

## 16.4 Define a new REXX Function Package Directory

---

```
----- Create new REXX FPD -----
Command ==>
FPD008I - Enter name of a New REXX function package directory
ISPF Library
  Project ==> RLX
  Group   ==> VtRtMt
  Type    ==> RLXCNTL
  Member  ==>                               (Blank or pattern for member selection list)

Other partitioned dataset:
Data set name ==> 'USER.ASM(USERFPD)'
```

---

**Figure 16.7** Create new REXX FPD

Option 3 of the selection menu illustrated in Figure 16.1 enables you to define a *new* REXX Function Package and its associated directory.

The panel illustrated in Figure 16.7 allows you to specify the name of a partitioned dataset and member into which the source module for a new REXX Function Package Directory will be written. Be sure to enter the name of a member that does not already exist within that library. The remainder of the dialog with which to edit, assemble and link-edit a REXX Function Package Directory is the same as that described for a REXX function package in source format.

## 16.5 Maintaining REXX Parameter Modules

This section describes how to modify the parameter modules that customize the REXX language processor for environments such as MVS, TSO, ISPF and NetView. Options 4 and 5 from the menu illustrated in Figure 16.1 provide a pair of dialogs to modify an existing REXX Parameter Module. The REXX parameter modules, in turn, define the REXX Function Packages and host command environments associated with a REXX language processor environment. These dialogs allow you to modify only the REXX Host Command table and the names of the REXX function packages defined in a REXX parameter module. In order to change any other parameters in a REXX Parameter module, you must modify the ISPF skeletons used by the RLX/SDK dialogs to tailor the source code for the REXX parameter module. These file tailoring skeletons can be found in the RLXSLIB dataset. Their member names are RXDFPD\$M, RXDFPD\$T, RXDFPD\$I and RXDFPD\$N.

## 16.6 Maintaining parameter modules in source form

---

```
----- Process REXX Parameter Module from source input -----
Command ==>

Library containing source of REXX Parameter Module
PDS name      ==> 'RLX.VtRtMt.RLXCNTL'

REXX Parameter Module Environment
Environment   ==> I   (M=MVS; T=TSO; I=ISPF; N=NetView)

Load library for REXX Parameter Module
PDS name      ==> 'USER.LOAD'
```

---

**Figure 16.8** *Modify REXX Parm module from source input*

If you have source code for a REXX Parameter module you want to modify, select option 4 from the menu shown of the Figure 16.1. The panel shown in Figure 16.8 will be displayed.

Relational Architects distributes six REXX parameter modules in source format as well as load module format. These modules have been modified to include definitions for the host command environments and function packages associated with RLX. They include:

RLXISPRM	for the RLXS frontend within an ISPF environment
RLXSPPRM	for RLX within a DB2 stored procedure addr space
IRXPARMs	for the MVS environment
IRXTSPRM	for the TSO environment
IRXISPRM	for the TSO/ISPF environment
DSIRXPRM	for the NetView environment

The REXX parameter modules distributed in source form reside in the RLXCNTL library while the REXX parameter load modules reside in the RLXLOAD dataset. After you enter all required data on the panel shown in the Figure 16.8, press the ENTER key. The dialog will display the panel shown in Figure 16.9.

With this scrollable panel, you can modify the definitions for REXX function packages and REXX Host Command Environments. When you finish editing these definitions, press the PF3 key. The dialog will tailor a REXX Parameter source module like the one illustrated in Figure 16.10.

You have the opportunity to review and edit the tailored assembly language source module. When you finish, press PF3 to exit. The dialog will then tailor a job to assemble and link-edit the REXX Parameter module.

```

----- Modify REXX Parameter Module ----- ROW 1 OF 15
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

ROW Commands: Insert, Delete, Repeat, Change, Undelete
Primary cmds: ADD, END, CANCEL

                Function Package Directories
USER                LOCAL                SYSTEM
RFPFLOC             IRXFLOC             IRXEFMVS
IRXFUSER            IRXFUSER            IRXEFPCK

                REXX Host Command Environments
S Status  Name      Processor
          MVS       IRXSTAM
          TSO       IRXSTAM
          LINK      IRXSTAM
          ATTACH    IRXSTAM
          ISPEXEC   IRXSTAM
          ISREDIT   IRXSTAM
          RLX       RMVH
          RXSQL     RMVH
          CONSOLE   IRXSTAM

```

**Figure 16.9** *Modify REXX Parm module dialog*

```

EDIT ---- RLX.VtrtMt.RLXFILE(IRXISPRM) - 01.00 ----- COLUMNS 001 072
COMMAND ==>                               SCROLL ==> PAGE

000001          TITLE ' IRXISPRM - REXX ISPF PARM MODULE'
000002 *-----
000003 *
000004 * (C) COPYRIGHT RELATIONAL ARCHITECTS INTL.
000005 *     ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
000006 *
000007 * REXX PARAMETER MODULE FOR THE ISPF ENVIRONMENT. THIS NON-EXECUTABLE
000008 * LOAD MODULE IS USED BY IRXINIT TO INITIALIZE A LANGUAGE PROCESSOR
000009 * ENVIRONMENT. REFER TO SC28-1883 FOR DETAILS.
000010 *
000011 *-----
000012 IRXISPRM CSECT
000013 ID      DC    CL8'IRXPAMS'      IDENTIFIES THE PARAMETER BLOCK
000014 VERSION DC    CL4'0200'        IDENTIFIES THE VERSION OF PARMBLOCK
000015 LANGUAGE DC    CL3'ENU'         LANGUAGE: US ENGLISH IN MIXED CASE
000016          DC    CL1' '          RESERVED
000017 MODNAME@ DC    A(MODNAMET)      ADDR REXX REPLACEABLE MODULE NAME TBL
000018 SUBCOMT@ DC    A(SUBCOMTB)      ADDR HOST COMMAND ENVIRONMENT TABLE
000019 PACKTB@  DC    A(FUNCPTBL)      ADDR FUNCTION PACKAGE TABLE

```

**Figure 16.10** *Tailored REXX Parm module*

## 16.7 Read and maintain an existing REXX parameter load module

---

```
----- Process REXX Parameter Module from load module -----  
Command ==>  
  
Specify REXX Environment  
Environment ==> I (M=MVS; T=TSO; I=ISPF; N=NetView)  
  
Load REXX Parameter Module from a private library  
PDS name ==> 'RLX.VtRtMt.RLXLOAD'  
  
Use the standard MVS search order to Load the REXX parameter module  
From STEPLIB ==> N (Y=load from STEPLIB)
```

---

**Figure 16.11** *Tailored REXX Parm module from load module*

Option 5 from the REXX Function Package and Parameter Module menu (illustrated in Figure 16.1) invokes a dialog to modify a REXX parameter module in load module format. This dialog displays the panel shown in Figure 16.11.

You must indicate the type of environment for which the REXX Parameter module is intended, along with the name of a load library from which to fetch the REXX parameter module. If you want to load the REXX parameter module from a specific load module library, name that library at the prompt 'Load REXX Parameter Module from a private library'. If you simply want to modify the REXX parameter module loaded through the standard MVS search order, enter 'Y' into the 'from STEPLIB' field. When you request that the module be loaded from STEPLIB, the dialog ignores the name of any private load module library you specify.

The remainder of the dialog to edit a REXX parameter load module is the same as modifying a REXX parameter module in source format. See the dialog described in Section 16.6.

## 16.8 Tutorial for creating a REXX function package

This tutorial section details the steps needed to create a REXX function package from three REXX sample execs named RXDFPDTT, RXDFPDT1 and RXDFPDT2. These three source procedures (which reside in the RLXEXEC library) are provided to let you exercise this tutorial. The functions themselves are very simple. They are intended solely to demonstrate REXX function package directory management using the RLX/SDK dialogs. They do not illustrate coding for the kinds of routines you might compile and link-edit within a REXX function package. The discussion assumes the use of the following datasets:

<b>USER.ASM</b>	the dataset that contains the source of the REXX Function Package Directory and the REXX Parameter module
<b>USER.OBJECT</b>	The library into which will be written the object code produced by compiling REXX execs RXDFPDT1 and RXDFPDT2.
<b>USER.LOAD</b>	The library into which the REXX function package and REXX parameter modules will be link-edited.

The sequence of steps to create and activate a REXX function package are as follows:

- (1) Use the dialog described in Chapter 3 of the AcceleREXX Compile Reference to compile the REXX execs named RXDFPDT1 and RXDFPDT2. You should have already installed the AcceleREXX compiler and initialized the user datasets referenced by the compile process. This discussion assumes that the compiled REXX object code will be written into the library named USER.OBJECT.
- (2) From the main menu illustrated in Figure 16.1, select option 3 to create a new REXX Function Package and Directory. Specify the name of the source dataset into which the new Function Package Directory module (which we shall call USERFPD) will be written. Follow the procedure described in Section 16.4 entitled 'Define a new REXX Function Package Directory'.

- (3) When the panel 'Conduct FPD Dialog' is displayed, enter the information as illustrated in Figure 16.12.

Press PF3 to exit. Confirm that you wish to create a REXX Function Package Directory. The dialog will tailor the JCL to assemble and link-edit the REXX Function package load module. Submit this job and check the completion codes for each of its steps -- they must all be 0. Once the job completes successfully, the load library (named 'USER.LOAD' in this example) should contain the load module named USERFPD whose directory defines two REXX functions -- named FPDT1 and FPDT2, respectively.

---

```
----- Conduct FPD dialog ----- ROW 1 OF 2
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

ROW Commands: Insert, Delete, Repeat, Change, Undelete
Primary cmds: ADD, END

REXX FPD Header
  Identifier ==> USERFPD   (FPD identifier - any name)
  Hdr size   ==> 0         (FPD header size - fixed by design)
  No of slots ==> 2       (Number of REXX functions defined)
  Reserved   ==> 0         (A fullword of zeros - reserved)
  Entry size ==> 32       (FPD entry size - fixed by design)

S Status  FuncName EpName  DDname Static
Inserted FPDT1  RXDFPDT1      Y
Inserted FPDT2  RXDFPDT2      Y
```

---

**Figure 16.12** *Demonstration REXX functions*

- (4) Next the newly created REXX function package must be defined within the REXX Parameter module used in the TSO/ISPF environment. For this purpose, Select option 5 from the menu illustrated in Figure 16.1 and enter information as shown in Figure 16.13.

---

```
----- Process REXX Parameter Module from load module -----
Command ==>

REXX Parameter Module Environment
  Environment ==> I   (M=MVS; T=TSO; I=ISPF; N=NetView)

Load library for REXX Parameter Module
  PDS name    ==> 'USER.LOAD'

Load existing REXX parameter module from STEPLIB
  From STEPLIB ==> Y   (Y=load from STEPLIB)
```

---

**Figure 16.13** *Edit REXX Parm module for the TSO/ISPF environment*

- (5) Modify the REXX parameter module to add a definition for the newly created user function package. Make the changes as illustrated in Figure 16.14 to define the user function package named USERFPD.

Press PF3 to exit. Review the tailored REXX Parameter module, then press PF3. The dialog will tailor and display the JCL to assemble and link-edit the REXX Parameter module. Check the SYSLMOD DD statement in the LKEDIT step. Make sure it specifies the name of your load module library (USER.LOAD in the example in this section). Once you press the ENTER key, the dialog will tailor the JCL to assemble and link-edit the REXX Parameter Module. Submit this jobstream and check the completion codes for each of its steps -- they must all be 0.

---

```

----- Modify REXX Parameter Module ----- ROW 1 OF 6
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

ROW Commands: Insert, Delete, Repeat, Change, Undelete
Primary cmds: ADD, END, CANCEL

                Function Package Directories
                LOCAL          SYSTEM
USER           IRXFUSER      IRXFLOC  IRXEFMVS
USERFPD       USERFPD       IRXEFPCK

                REXX Host Command Environments
S Status  Name      Processor
MVS      IRXSTAM
TSO      IRXSTAM
LINK     IRXSTAM
ATTACH   IRXSTAM
ISPEXEC IRXSTAM
ISREDIT  IRXSTAM

```

---

**Figure 16.14** *Modify REXX Parm module*

- (6) At this point, load modules for both the REXX Function Package and REXX Parameter module should exist as members of the USER.LOAD library, which should appear as the first library in the list of datasets concatenated to the DDname ISPLLIB. Moreover, the ISPLLIB file must be allocated before you enter ISPF. You can use the RAICONC command to concatenate USER.LOAD to the ISPLLIB DDname by entering the following command at the TSO READY prompt:

```
RAICONC DD(ISPLLIB) DA('USER.LOAD')
```

- (7) Lastly, start ISPF and select Option 6 from the ISPF Primary Option Menu. From Option 6 enter the command `RXDFPDTT`. You should see the display illustrated in Figure 16.15.

If the resulting command output appears as in Figure 16.15, you have successfully defined and installed the sample REXX function package and updated the REXX parameter module associated with the TSO/ISPF environment.

---

```
----- TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR -----  
ENTER TSO COMMAND, CLIST, OR REXX EXEC BELOW:  
  
====> rxdfpdt  
  
RXDFPDTT - REXX FPD DEMO main function  
RXDFPDTT - Received parameters:  
RXDFPDTT - About to invoke RXDFPDT1 as a function FPDT1  
RXDRFPT1 - REXX FPD demo function  
RXDRFPT1 - Received parameters: p1=FIRST p2=SECOND p3=THIRD  
RXDRFPT1 - USERID= RAI4 will return 4  
RXDFPDTT - About to invoke RXDFPDT2 as a function FPDT2  
RXDRFPT2 - REXX FPD demo function  
RXDRFPT2 - Received parameters: p1=FIRST p2=SECOND p3=THIRD  
RXDRFPT2 - USERID= RAI4 will return 4  
***
```

---

*Figure 16.15 Output produced by the `RXDFPDTT` command*

# *Chapter 17*

## *Writing System Exit Routines in REXX*

17.1	System exits and the parameters they receive .....	17-3
17.2	Compiling system exit routines written in REXX .....	17-5
17.3	Testing system exit routines written in REXX .....	17-6

This chapter describes and illustrates how you can develop system exits for such IBM components as MVS, JES and RACF, as well as for software products from other vendors. You can write your system exit routines in REXX and then compile them into executable load modules with AcceleREXX.

( This page left blank intentionally)

## 17.1 System exits and the Parameters they Receive

Before you attempt to implement a system exit, you should review the exit specification provided in the appropriate reference manual. This discussion assumes that any parameter list passed to an exit adheres to OS linkage conventions: Register 1 points to a list of addresses and each address in turn points to a parameter. Consider, for example, the following exit specification.

---

Register 1 points to a parameter list which contains four 31 bit addresses:  
p1, p2, p3, p4. Each address in turn points to one of the parameters  
diagrammed below:

P1 ----> TSO USER ID. Eight characters  
P2 ----> FUNCTION REQUEST: One character which can have the one of the following  
values:

- B'10000001' RESERVED
- B'01000000' ADD SECTION
- B'00100000' EDIT
- B'00010000' MOD
- B'00001000' DELETE
- B'00000100' RENAME
- B'00000010' COPY

P3 ----> SECTION ENTRY OF REQUEST. 34 characters  
P4 ----> DATASET NAME. 44 characters

Upon return R15 must be set to 0 if the operation is to be allowed  
and to 15 otherwise.

---

*Figure 17.1 Example of system exit parameters specification*

In order for a REXX procedure to function as a system exit, the parameters it receives **must** be passed in an OS compliant parameter list format -- as described in this section and illustrated in Figure 17.1. The number of parameters (addresses in the parmlist) may vary from 1 to 20.

Typically, the exit will obtain the parameters passed to it and will perform some function based upon the parameters it receives. Figure 17.2 illustrates an actual system exit written in REXX.

**CAUTION:** *The user should take into consideration the performance consequences of using REXX. If an exit is to be used very heavily, it probably should be written in assembly language.*

---

```

IF VALUE('$RCX$') = 1 THEN                                (1)
  SAY 'Compiled exec'
ELSE
  SAY 'Not compiled exec'
ARG parms                                                (2)
p1@ = SUBSTR(parms,1,8)
p2@ = SUBSTR(parms,9,8)
p3@ = SUBSTR(parms,17,8)
p4@ = SUBSTR(parms,25,8)
SOP_tsoid = STORAGE(p1@,8)                               (3)
SOP_func = STORAGE(p2@,1)
SOP_sect = STORAGE(p3@,34)
SOP_dsn = STORAGE(p4@,44)
SELECT
  WHEN SOP_func = '40'x THEN func = 'ADD'
  WHEN SOP_func = '20'x THEN func = 'EDIT'
  WHEN SOP_func = '10'x THEN func = 'MOD'
  WHEN SOP_func = '08'x THEN func = 'DELETE'
  WHEN SOP_func = '04'x THEN func = 'RENAME'
  WHEN SOP_func = '02'x THEN func = 'COPY'
  OTHERWISE;      func = 'INVALID'
END
SAY 'TSO id ='SOP_tsoid                                  (4)
SAY 'Function='func 'Hex value='C2X(SOP_func)
SAY 'Section ='SOP_sect
SAY 'Dataset ='SOP_dsn

/* Exit specific code */
IF SUBSTR(SOP_tsoid,1,3) = 'SYS' THEN                    (5)
  success = 1
ELSE
  success = 0

/* Exit return code */
IF success THEN                                        (6)
  RETURN 0
ELSE
  RETURN 15

```

---

**Figure 17.2** Example of system exit written in REXX

- (1) The Special variable \$RCX\$ is set to 1 (true) if the exec is compiled, and is undefined if the exec is not compiled.
- (2) The REXX arg instruction obtains all four parameters addresses as a single 32 byte character string. The four parameter addresses are contiguous within the REXX variable parms -- without delimiters or intervening blanks. The REXX substr function is used to extract each discrete parameter address as an 8 character string.
- (3) Using the parameter addresses obtained in (2), the actual values pointed to by the parameters are obtained via the REXX STORAGE function. The Parameter values are in accordance with the exit specification which appears in Figure 17.1.
- (4) These SAY instructions display the parameter values simply for information purposes.
- (5) Logic specific to your exit implementation can make the decision whether to allow or disallow the operation.
- (6) Return to the caller with a value in Register 15. It can be set to 0 (via RETURN 0) to allow the operation, or to 15 (via RETURN 15) to disallow it.

You can use this example as a guide to implementing your own system exits in REXX. Note that the number of parameters in this schema is limited to 20. Also, the addresses passed to your exit point to the *actual* parameters supplied by the caller -- not a copy.

## 17.2 Compiling system exit routines written in REXX

In order to compile a REXX exec to be used as a system exit, you must specify the number of discrete parameters the exit routine will receive. To do so, specify the PARMNO(nn) parameter via the AcceleREXX input stream defined by the RCXPARMS DD statement. The value **nn** specifies the number of discrete parameters (in the range of 1-20) to be passed to the REXX exit routine.

## 17.3 Testing system exit routines written in REXX

Once you write and compile your REXX exit, you need to test it for correctness. You can optionally write a compiled or assembly language driver that simulates the parameter list expected by the exit and then invokes the compiled REXX load module. The assembler routine in Figure 17.3 illustrates how you might invoke and test the REXX exit routine presented in Figure 17.2, once it is compiled.

---

```

                                TITLE 'RLXMKS1 - TEST SYSTEM EXIT WRITTEN IN REXX'
*-----*
*
*      FUNCTION
*      =====
*      THIS MODULE SIMULATES THE INVOCATION OF AN EXIT WRITTEN IN REXX.
*      AT COMPILE TIME, THE USER SPECIFIES PARMNO PARAMETER TO INDICATE
*      THE NUMBER OF PARAMETERS TO BE PASSED TO THE REXX ROUTINE.
*      THE ACCELEREXX RUN-TIME STUB WILL NOT ATTEMPT TO DETERMINE HOW
*      MANY PARAMETERS ARE BEING PASSED.  INSTEAD, THE STUB WILL ASSUME THAT
*      R1 POINTS TO A PARMLIST CONSISTING OF PARMNO OF PARAMETERS.
*      THE STUB WILL TRANSLATE THE LIST OF ADDRESSES TO PRINTABLE HEX AND
*      PASS THESE TRANSLATED HEX ADDRESSES TO THE REXX EXIT ROUTINE.
*-----*
RLXMKS1  CSECT
        LR   R7,R14           SAVE R14 FOR RETURN
        LR   R12,R15          R12 IS OUR BASE REGISTER
        USING RLXMKS1,R12     ESTABLISH BASE
        LOAD EP=RLXMKS2      LOAD REXX SYSTEM EXIT
        LR   R15,R0           R15 = ADDRESS OF REXX SYSTEM EXIT
*
        LA   R1,PARMLIST      R1 POINTS TO PARAMETER LIST
        BALR R14,R15          EXECUTE USER EXIT
        BR   R7               RETURN TO THE CALLER
*
PARMLIST DC   A(P1)           POINTER TO 1-ST PARM
          DC   A(P2)           POINTER TO 2-ND PARM
          DC   A(P3)           POINTER TO 3-RD PARM
          DC   A(P4)           POINTER TO 4-TH PARM
P1       DC   CL8'USERID1'     USER ID
P2       DC   XL1'40'          ADD SECTION
P3       DC   CL34'SECTION_ENTRY_REQUEST_____'
P4       DC   CL44'SYS1.PROCLIB(IEASYS00)1234567890ABCDEF'
          END  RLXMKS1
```

---

*Figure 17.3 Example of an assembler program to test system exit*

## REXX Global Variable Services

The Global Variable Services provided by the RLX/Software Development Kit help developers build sophisticated and complex REXX applications using an Object Oriented Methodology. Ordinarily, REXX lets you invoke a subroutine and pass it parameters. However, the subroutine or function cannot return more than one scalar result variable to its caller. In addition, external functions and subroutines cannot access the variable pools of their callers.

The Global Variable Services provided by the RLX/SDK let you place selected REXX variables in a global pool where they can be accessed by REXX execs as well as external functions and subroutines. You can split large REXX execs into multiple subroutines and functions which share REXX variables and stems. Sample execs RXDGV and RXDGV1, found in the RLXEXEC library, illustrate the usage of Global Variables.

The following functions let you manipulate the Global Variable Pool:

GVGET	Get REXX variable(s) from the Global Variable Pool
GVPUT	Place REXX variable(s) into the Global Variable Pool
GVDEL	Delete REXX variable(s) from the Global Variable Pool

---

**Syntax:**      `rc = FUNC(<var_list>)`

`FUNC`            global variable function: either GVGET, GVPUT or GVDEL

`<var_list>`      (`<var>` | `<var.>` | `$POOL`)

`<var>`            any valid REXX variable name, can be a specific simple variable or compound variable such as `simple_variable` or `stem.3`.

`<var.>`           any valid REXX variable stem  
All compound variables which share this stem will be used

`$POOL`           coded exactly as shown. The entire REXX program variable / Global variable pool will be used

---

**NOTE:** You can repeat variables in a list as many times as REXX allows (up to 27 parameters). e.g. `RC = GVGET ('var1', 'var2', 'stem1.', 'var3')`

## Example 1

Save the value of the REXX variable VAR1 in the Global Variable Pool.

```
rc = GVPUT('var1')
```

Retrieve the value of the variable named VAR1 from the Global Variable Pool and place it in the variable pool of the currently active REXX exec

```
rc = GVGET('var1')
```

## Example 2

Fetch all variables that share the stem Long\_variable. from the REXX pool and save them into the Global Variable Pool.

```
Long_variable.1 = 'a1'  
Long_variable.2 = 'a2'  
Long_variable.last = 'a3'  
  
rc = GVPUT('Long_variable.')
```

## Example 3

Save all variables from the REXX program variable pool into the Global Variable Pool. Global variable services creates a special variable named \$POOL which contains the names of all variables in the pool.

```
rc = GVPUT('$POOL')
```

Consider the following two REXX EXECs:

```
EXECA:      a=1; b=2; c=3; rc=GVPUT('$POOL'); call EXECB; exit  
  
EXECB:      x = GVGET($POOL)  
            Do while $POOL \= ''  
              parse var $POOL varname $POOL  
              say varname='VALUE(varname)  
            End
```

In the preceding example, EXECB will display a=1, b=2; c=3; rc=00

## *Chapter 19*

# *REXX Cross Memory Client/Server Interface*

The Cross Memory Client/Server Interface for REXX allows you to communicate via Cross Memory facilities *between* address spaces residing within the same OS/390 system. An interface program named SDKCS is a member of the RLX/SDK portfolio of functions. You can invoke SDKCS as a SERVER or as a CLIENT. When SDKCS is invoked as a SERVER and runs in batch, it can receive commands from CLIENT(s), execute them, and return (send) responses to client commands. The various functions of SDKCS require that the RLX/SDK authorized facilities be installed.

### **19.1 SDKCS function**

The SDKCS function implements inter-address space communication using Cross Memory POST and Cross Memory Data transfer. SDKCS may be invoked in two modes: SERVER and CLIENT.

## 19.1.1 Server invocation

The following illustrates the command syntax of the REXX call to SDKCS in order to operate as a SERVER:

---

**Syntax:**        `rc = SDKCS('SERVER', ServerName, AppName [,Ecb_address)`

where

SERVER	This keyword directs SDKCS to create a server
ServerName	A name (1-8 characters) to be assigned to this server
AppName	A name (1-8 characters) of a REXX exec which will process commands sent by clients
Ecb_address	An EBCDIC 8-byte hexadecimal address of a fullword in the caller's address space which the SDKCS function sets to the address of server's ECB. The caller of the SDKCS service may post this ECB with a Post code of 1 to direct the Server to terminate.

---

### Example 1

Start a server named USERSERV. Direct the server to invoke the REXX exec named SERVEXEC to process commands:

```
rc = SDKCS('SERVER', 'USERSERV', 'SERVEXEC')
```

## 19.1.2 Client invocation

The following illustrates how a CLIENT exec can send a command to a SERVER address space and obtain a response:

---

**Syntax:**        `response = SDKCS('CLIENT', ServerName,command)`

where

response	contains the response from the command executed by the server.
CLIENT	This keyword identifies the invoker as a CLIENT
ServerName	specifies the name of the server which is to execute the client command. If the designated server is not active, the command is rejected. The server name should be 1-8 characters long.
command	the command string to be passed to the server for execution. Your exec may use any REXX facilities to build the command string.

---

The following commands are fixed by the architecture of the SDKCS function:

**#STOP** causes the server to terminate further processing -- without sending a response to the CLIENT.

**#SET** governs logging and tracing within the Server address space. #SET assigns a value to the client server status flag (variable `csstflag`). Permissible values for the #SET command are 'T', 'L' and ' ' as described next under #STATUS.

**#STATUS** directs SDKCS to return to the issuer a set of packed variables which describe the status of the server. These variables are:

<code>csstflag</code>	A trace flag which can have the following values:
' '	no trace
'T'	a REXX TRACE 'R' is issued by the server
'L'	a log message will be issued by the server for each command it receives and each response it returns.

## Example 2

Send a TSO LISTALC command to the server named USERSERV which was started in Example 1.

```
response = SDKCS('CLIENT', 'USERSERV', 'LISTALC')
```

The Server named USERSERV receives the command. SDKCS is responsible for calling the REXX exec named SERVEXEC (the exec defined when the server was started) and passing it the LISTA command string.

*NOTE It is the user's responsibility to develop the REXX exec (SERVEXEC in this example) which will recognize and process the LISTALC command.*

## 19.2 REXX Exec to process client's commands

The user must develop the REXX server execs which receive and execute commands sent from client address spaces. Server execs can optionally return responses to clients. Example 3 illustrates such a server exec.

### Example 3

In this example, responses from TSO commands are trapped in MSG.i stem variables. The exec packs the response lines together, delimiting the lines with an EOL character. SERVEXEC returns the command response via the REXX RETURN statement. The SDKCS function is responsible for delivering this response to the client by placing it in the client's `response` variable.

---

```

/* REXX */
arg command
response = ''      /* response to a command */
EOL = 'Ø1'x       /* End Of Line character */
select
  when command = 'LISTALC' then
    call tso_command
  when command = 'HELLO' then
    response = 'Response to HELLO command'
  otherwise
    nop
end
return response

tso_command :
  xx = outtrap('msg.')
  address TSO command
  xx = outtrap('off')
  do i = 1 to msg.Ø
    response = response msg.i || EOL
  end
return

```

---

### 19.3 SDKCSD Demonstration Dialog

The REXX exec named SDKCSD is an example of a TSO/ISPF dialog which uses the SDKCS interface. The SDKCSD dialog allows you to start and stop a Server, obtain and display server status and send commands to the server to be executed. Enter the command 'TSO SDKCSD' to start the dialog and display the panel shown in Figure 19.1

---

```

----- C/S Server Control -----
Option ==>

stat - server's status (default)      set  - set trace flag to T or L
      start - start server (submit job)  run  - send command to server
      stop  - stop server

Server Specification
  Server name  ==> TTS
  Server App   ==> SDKCSAPP

Dataset containing JCL for Server Job (used with start command)
  Dataset name ==> 'RLX.VtRtMt.RLXCNTL(SDKCS)

Server Status
  Server jobname ==> RAISERV
  Processed cmds ==> 13
  Elapsed time   ==> 259
  CPU time       ==> 0.67
  Trace flag     ==> L

```

---

*Figure 19.1 SDKCSD Dialog Control Panel*

## Chapter 20

# Invoking REXX execs from Compiled and Assembled Code

20.1	Invoking RFPH2R and COB2REXX .....	20-2
20.2	RFPH2R and COB2REXX calls to the SDKTERM service.....	20-3
20.3	Executing TSO commands in MVS Batch .....	20-3
20.4	RFPH2R sample invocation .....	20-3

The RLX/SDK enables compiled code (programs written in COBOL, PL1, C and other compiled and assembled languages) to call any REXX exec through the RFPH2R (High level language to REXX) interface routine. COB2REXX is a synonym or alias for the RFPH2R service. As such, the discussion in this chapter applies equally to both RFPH2R and COB2REXX. The calling program may execute in the TSO foreground, natively in batch (EXEC PGM=program\_name) in batch under the TSO Terminal Monitor Program IKJEFT01.

The RFPH2R and COB2REXX interface routines provide the following services:

- Convert compiled code parameters to REXX EFPL parameters
- Locate the called REXX exec in the set of datasets concatenated to the DDname SYSEXEC.
- Read the REXX exec into memory and prepare it for the REXX interpreter
- Call the REXX interpreter to execute the REXX procedure
- Obtain the return value from the REXX exec (if any) and pass it back to the calling program written in a compiled or assembled language.

RFPH2R and COB2REXX both use another standard component of the RLX/SDK, the Program Cache Facility (PCF) to optimize REXX load performance. PCF ensures that load and exec preparation are performed only once, the first time the exec is invoked. Subsequent calls are executed from memory. This caching mechanism *significantly* improves the performance of REXX execs that are called repeatedly.

## 20.1 Invoking RFPH2R or COB2REXX

You can invoke a REXX exec from a compiled or assembled program with a call such as

```
CALL RFPH2R  exec-name, parm-length, parms, result-length, result  
CALL COB2REXX exec-name, parm-length, parms, result-length, result
```

where:

**exec-name** a 8 byte character variable containing the name of the REXX procedure to be executed. If **exec-name** is less than 8 bytes it must be padded with blanks.

**Example:** 77 EXEC-NAME PIC X(8) VALUE 'REXXEXEC'.

**parm-length** An full word binary variable that contains the length of the parameter string to be passed to the REXX exec.

**Example:** 77 PARM-LENGTH PIC S9(9) COMP VALUE 20.

**parm** contains the actual parameters to be passed to the REXX exec. The length of this parameter string should correspond to the length specified in the in the **parm-length** parameter.

**Example:** 77 PARMS PIC X(20) VALUE 'ALLOC DD(DD1) DA(DSN1) SHR'.

**result-length** A full word binary variable that contains the maximum length of any result value that the invoked exec may specify on a REXX RETURN or EXIT statement. On return from RFPH2R, this maximum length is replaced by the *actual* length of the result. If the actual length of the result is *greater* than the maximum length of the caller's result area, then the result is *truncated*.

**Example:** 77 RESULT-LENGTH PIC S9(9) COMP VALUE 10.

**Result** An area for any result returned by the called REXX exec.

**Example:** 77 RESULT PIC X(10).

## 20.2 RFPH2R and COB2REXX calls to SDKTERM

An application that invokes REXX execs through RFPH2R or COB2REXX should terminate the RLX/SDK environment before the end of the main procedure or COBOL run unit. This is accomplished by calling RFPH2R or COB2REXX with the `exec-name` set to 'SDKTERM' as illustrated below. If this call is not issued, a system A03 abend may result.

```
Example:      77  SDKTERM  PIC X(08) VALUE 'SDKTERM'.  
  
                CALL 'RFPH2R' USING SDKTERM.  
  
                or  
  
                CALL 'COB2REXX' USING SDKTERM.
```

## 20.3 Executing TSO commands in MVS Batch

The ADDRESS RLX facility of the RLX/Software Development Kit enables your REXX execs to issue TSO commands in a native MVS Batch environment. Use ADDRESS RLX instead of ADDRESS TSO to execute TSO commands when TSO is *not* active. .

```
Example:      /* rexx */  
                address RLX 'ALLOCATE FI(DDNAME1) DA(DATASET.NAME) SHR'
```

*NOTE:* ADDRESS TSO is only valid if the JCL EXEC statement specifies the TSO Terminal Monitor Program IKJEFT01.

## 20.4 RFPH2R sample invocation

This section illustrates how a COBOL program uses the RFPH2R interface routine to call a REXX exec. In this example the COBOL program named RFPH2RC calls a REXX exec named RFPH2RE.. Before the COBOL program RFPH2R issues a GOBACK, it invokes the exec named SDKTERM in order to terminate the RLX/SDK environment.

## Calling COBOL program

```
ID DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID.    RFPH2RC.
AUTHOR.       Paul Verba.
INSTALLATION. RELATIONAL ARCHITECTS INTL.
DATE-WRITTEN. DECEMBER, 1999.
DATE-COMPILED.
*
* This COBOL program illustrates calling a REXX exec and passing
* it parameters. The called EXEC also may pass back a response
* in the RESULT field.
*
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
CONFIGURATION SECTION.
SOURCE-COMPUTER. IBM-3090.
OBJECT-COMPUTER. IBM-3090.

DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

77 REXX-EXEC          PIC X(08) VALUE 'RFPH2RE '.
77 REXX-TERM         PIC X(08) VALUE 'SDKTERM '.
77 BUFFER-LENGTH     PIC S9(9) COMP VALUE 6.
77 BUFFER            PIC X(44) VALUE 'LONG'.
77 RESULT-LENGTH     PIC S9(9) COMP VALUE 1024.
77 RESULT            PIC X(1024).

PROCEDURE DIVISION.
    DISPLAY 'RFPH2RC - Processing started'.
*
* Call RFPH2R to illustrate receipt of a large message of 1020 bytes
*
    MOVE 4            TO BUFFER-LENGTH.
    MOVE 'LONG'      TO BUFFER.
    MOVE 1024        TO RESULT-LENGTH.
    PERFORM INVOKE-RFPH2R.
*
* Execute command in the ADDRESS RLX host command environment
*
    MOVE 41          TO BUFFER-LENGTH.
    MOVE 'ALLOC DD(DD1) DA(''SYS1.PROCLIB'') SHR REU ' TO BUFFER.
    MOVE 1024        TO RESULT-LENGTH.
    PERFORM INVOKE-RFPH2R.
*
* Terminate RFPM task
*
    CALL 'RFPH2R' USING REXX-TERM.
    DISPLAY 'RFPH2RC - Processing completed'.
    GOBACK.

INVOKE-RFPH2R.
    CALL 'RFPH2R' USING
        REXX-EXEC
        BUFFER-LENGTH BUFFER
        RESULT-LENGTH RESULT.
    DISPLAY 'RFPH2RC - Buffer length ...' BUFFER-LENGTH.
    DISPLAY ' - Buffer . . . . .' BUFFER.
    DISPLAY ' - Result length. .' RESULT-LENGTH.
    DISPLAY ' - Result . . . . .' RESULT.
```

## REXX exec RFPH2RE

```
/* rexx */
Arg args
Say ' RFPH2RE - Input arguments =' args

If args          = 'LONG' Then Do /* Request for a large data blk*/
  Say ' RFPH2RE - Return 1020 bytes of data'
  Return Copies('-',510)
End

/* Execute a TSO command and pass the return code back to the caller
*/

say ' RFPH2RE - Executing the following command via ADDRESS RLX'
say ' >>>' args
Address RLX args
say ' RFPH2RE - Return code =' rc
Return rc
```

## JCL to execute the RFPH2RC program

This section illustrates the JCL used to run the sample compiled and assembled programs that use the RFPH2R interface routine to call a REXX exec. The source of the RFPH2RE exec is in the RLXEXEC. This JCL is in the RFPH2RJ member of the RLXCNTL library. The source for the sample calling routines of the other calling routines is in.

The following programs invoke the sample REXX exec via the RFPH2R interface. The source for each of these programs is a member of the RLXCNTL library.

```
RFPH2RA - Sample Assembler program
RFPH2RC - Sample COBOL program
RFPH2RP - Sample PL/I program
```

Finally, the source for the RFPH2RE exec invoked via the RFPH2R interface is in the RFPH2RE member of the RLXEXEC library.

```
//jobname JOB
//*RUNASM EXEC PGM=RFPH2RA,REGION=4M          <- Sample Assembler
//*RUNPLI EXEC PGM=RFPH2RP,REGION=4M          <- Sample PL/I
//RUNCOB EXEC PGM=RFPH2RC,REGION=4M          <- Sample COBOL
//STEPLIB DD DSN=RLX.VtRtMt.RLXLOAD,DISP=SHR
//SYSEXEC DD DSN=RLX.VtRtMt.RLXEXEC,DISP=SHR
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
//
```



### DB2 Related Functions of the SDK

#### 21.1 Running DSNUTILB from REXX execs ( SDKDSNU )

The SDKDSNU function allows your REXX execs to invoke DB2 utilities while running in batch as well as in the TSO foreground. SDKDSNU is an authorized facility. Appendix R of the RLX Installation and Customization Guide describes how to define and grant access to the SDKDSNU function.

---

**Syntax:** RC = SDKDSNU(*parms*)  
*parms* Parameters passed to the DSNUTILB program

---

#### Function returns REXX variable:

RC Defines whether DSNUTILB was successfully invoked. RC does not reflect whether DSNUTILB executed successfully.

Ø DSNUTILB was invoked successfully. Examine SYSTSPRINT to determine the results of the utility's execution.

>Ø Failure to ATTACH DSNUTILB program. Error codes are the same as those returned by the MVS ATTACHX macro.

In order for SDKDSNU to work properly, the following installation prerequisites must be met:

1. The RAI Server address space must be installed as described in the RLX Installation Guide.
2. A DSNLOAD file must be allocated. The DB2 system load library allocated to the DSNLOAD DDname must be APF authorized.
3. The TSO user or jobname must have READ access to the profile named RAI.SDK.DSNU within CLASS(FACILITY) as documented in Appendix R of the RLX Installation Guide.

## 21.2 The SDK#DSNU Exec

Member SDK#DSNU in the RLXEXEC library illustrates how a REXX exec can invoke a DB2 utility (such as RUNSTATS) via the SDKDSNU function.

```
/* REXX */
Address TSO

call msg 'off'
"free dd(sysut1 sysin sysprint utprint)"
call msg 'on'

call Create_sysin

"alloc dd(sysut1)", (2)
    "cylinders space(1,1) unit(vio)"
"alloc dd(sysprint) cylinders space(1,1) unit(vio)",
    "blksize(1330) lrecl(133) reu"
"alloc dd(utprint) dummy shr reu"

"alloc dd(DSNLOAD)", (3)
    "da('DSN.SDSNLOAD') shr reu"

call SDKDSNU "DSN1,U001," (4)

drop f.
call sdkread 'sysprint',,'f.' (5)
call sdkbrif 'f.',,'SYSPRINT after Util='word(s.1,1) 'Rc='Rc (6)

Return

Create_sysin : (1)
s.1 = 'RUNSTATS TABLESPACE RAIODE.SEMSRSLI'
s.2 = '          REPORT YES'
s.3 = '          UPDATE ALL'
s.0 = 3
call sdkedif 's.',,'Modify RUNSTATS control cards'
"alloc dd(sysin) cylinders space(1,1) unit(vio) recfm(F B)",
    "lrecl(80) blksize(3120)"
"execio * diskw sysin (stem s. finis"
Return
```

where

- (1) Create a REXX stem 's.'. Allow the user to edit it and write a temporary dataset to the file allocated to SYSIN
- (2) Allocate all the datasets necessary to execute the DB2 utility (in this case RUNSTATS)
- (3) Allocate the APF authorized DB2 Load library
- (4) Invoke SDKDSNU to execute the DB2 RUNSTATS utility
- (5) Copy SYSPRINT (the RUNSTATS output) into the REXX stem 'f.'.
- (6) Browse the RUNSTATS output within the stemmed array named 'f.'.

### *Data In Virtual Interface*

22.1 Data In Virtual Interface overview .....	22-1
22.2 SDKDIV -- Data In Virtual function .....	22-4

The MVS DIV macro establishes a window in your address space and enables your program to reference or update data from a Data In Virtual object without actually using I/O instructions. The SDKDIV implementation of DIV supports only VSAM linear datasets. Dataspaces and hiperspaces are not supported at this time.

This chapter discusses the SDKDIV function and briefly describes its parameters. This chapter is not a tutorial for DIV programming. For details on Data In Virtual concepts and programming refer to the following IBM publications:

OS/390 Assembler Programming Guide  
OS/390 Assembler Programming Reference

#### **22.1 Overview of the Data In Virtual Interface**

SDKDIV is a full implementation of the MVS Data-In-Virtual facility. SDKDIV is based upon the DIV macro. All DIV macro parameters that relate to VSAM linear datasets are supported. No support for dataspaces or hiperspaces is available at this time.

SDKDIV syntax differs from that of the DIV macro in some instances because the implementation is tailored for the convenience of REXX developers. All SDKDIV parameters are positional. They are different for every function. The following provides an overview of the DIV functions and the parameters they use.

```
SDKDIV 'IDENTIFY',<'idvar'>,<type>,<ddname>,<stoken>,<checking>,<ttoken>
```

The IDENTIFY function selects the data-in-virtual object (i.e. linear data set) you want to process. When you specify IDENTIFY, you must also specify the name of a REXX variable. This variable is assigned an 8 byte value that is referenced on all subsequent SDKDIV calls. A type parameter is also required. A dataset object must also specify TYPE=DA and DDNAME. To bypass data-in-virtual validity checking, code NO for <checking>. To assign ownership of the <idvar> to another task, code a value for <ttoken>.

```
SDKDIV 'ACCESS',<idvar>,<mode>,<locview>
```

The ACCESS function requests permission to access a data-in-virtual object. When you specify ACCESS, you must also specify <idvar> and <mode>. You may optionally specify <locview>. <Idvar> specifies the token which identifies the object you want to access. The system does not accept a read request if there is already an updater. Nor does the system accept an update request if there is any other user currently accessing the object.

```
SDKDIV 'MAP',<idvar>,<area>,<offset>,<span>,<stoken>,<retain>,<pfcount>
```

The MAP function establishes addressability to the object in a specified range of virtual storage, called the virtual window. When you specify MAP, you must also specify <idvar> and <area>. You may optionally specify <offset>, <span>, <stoken>, <retain>, and <pfcount>. <Area> is a REXX variable that contains the hex address of an area obtained via the GETMAIN function. When you specify <type> as DA, you can issue more than one MAP with different <stoken>s.

```
SDKDIV 'RESET',<idvar>,<offset>,<span>,<release>
```

The RESET function releases changes made in the window since the last SAVE operation. When you specify RESET, you must also specify <idvar>. You may optionally specify <offset>, <span>, and <release>. If the window corresponds to blocks of the object, the current contents of the object replace the data that has changed in the window when the program next references the window. RESET does not change the object. Do not specify RESET for a storage range that contains disabled reference (DREF) storage.

```
SDKDIV 'SAVE',<idvar>,<offset>,<span>,<stoken>,<listvar>
```

The SAVE function writes changed pages from the window to the corresponding blocks in the object. When you specify SAVE, you must also specify <idvar>. You may optionally specify <offset>, <span>, and <stoken>. The system writes changed pages from the window to the blocks specified by <offset> and <span>.

Do not specify SAVE for a storage range that contains disabled reference (DREF) storage. Optionally, SAVE accepts a user list that the application specifies through the <listvar> parameter. The user list contains information returned by the SAVELIST service. If you specify a user list as input for SAVE, you cannot specify <offset> and <span> and the system saves only those pages specified in the user list.

```
SDKDIV 'SAVELIST',<idvar>,<'listvar'>,<listsize>
```

The SAVELIST function returns into the REXX variable named <'listvar'> the addresses of the first and last changed pages in each range of changed pages within the window.

```
SDKDIV 'UNMAP',<idvar>,<area>,<retain>,<stoken>
```

The UNMAP function terminates a virtual window by removing the correspondence between virtual pages in the window and blocks in the object. After UNMAP is complete, the contents of the pages depend on the value you specify for RETAIN. The virtual pages in the former window either retain the current view of the object or appear as if they had just been obtained. When you specify UNMAP, you must also specify <idvar> and <area>. You may also specify <retain> and <stoken>. UNMAP has no effect on the object itself and does not save data from the virtual window. If you want to save the data in the window, invoke SAVE before you invoke UNMAP.

If you issued multiple MAPs with different <stoken>s, use <stoken> on UNMAP. If you do not specify <stoken>, the system scans the mapped ranges and unmaps the first range that matches the virtual area. Issuing UNACCESS or UNIDENTIFY automatically unmaps all mapped ranges.

```
SDKDIV 'UNACCESS',<idvar>
```

The UNACCESS function relinquishes your permission to read from, or write to, a data-in-virtual object. When you specify UNACCESS, you must also specify <idvar> which provides the address of the unique name that was returned by the IDENTIFY service. When you invoke UNACCESS, any outstanding windows for the specified <idvar> are automatically unmapped with an implied <retain> NO.

```
SDKDIV 'UNIDENTIFY',<idvar>
```

The UNIDENTIFY function ends the use of a data-in-virtual object under a previously assigned ID. When you specify UNIDENTIFY, you must also specify <idvar> which provides the address of the unique name that was returned by the IDENTIFY service. If the object is still accessed or mapped under the specified ID, the system will automatically unaccess and unmap it with an implied <retain> NO.

## 22.2 SDKDIV -- Data In Virtual function

This section presents the syntax of the SDKDIV function along with an overview of variables returned by the SDKDIV function.

---

### Syntax:

```
call SDKDIV 'INIT'  
call SDKDIV 'TERM'  
call SDKDIV 'IDENTIFY','DA',ddname,token,checking,token  
call SDKDIV 'UNIDENTIFY',divdid  
call SDKDIV 'ACCESS',divdid,mode,locview  
call SDKDIV 'UNACCESS',divdid  
call SDKDIV 'MAP',divdid,area,offset,span,token,retain,pfcount  
call SDKDIV 'UNMAP',divdid,area,retain,token  
call SDKDIV 'RESET',divdid,offset,span,release  
call SDKDIV 'SAVE',divdid,offset,span,token,listaddr,listsize  
call SDKDIV 'SAVELIST',divdid,listaddr,listsize
```

The arguments to the SDKDIV function are as follows:

**area** The address of a data area to hold one or more pages of the object. You can obtain this area via an RLX/SDK GETMAIN function like so:

```
area = c2x(getmain(4096,3,'any','page')).
```

This statement obtains 3 4K pages to be used by the MAP service.

**checking** Direct data-in-virtual to:  
YES perform data validity checking  
NO do not perform data validity checking

**ddname** Identifies the name of the file to which the VSAM linear data set is allocated. DDname is used with the IDENTIFY service.

**divdid** A unique 8-byte field associated with the object.

**mode** Access mode:  
READ allows only read for the object.  
UPDATE allows read and update for the object.

**listaddr** Specifies the address of a list in which each entry contains two fullwords which contain the virtual range to be saved. There must be between 3 and 255 entries in this list. listaddr can be obtained via a GETMAIN statement such as

```
listaddr = c2x(GETMAIN((4+4)*5,0,'ANY')).
```

This call obtains a pointer to a list that contains 5 entries.

**listsize** Specifies a size of the list pointed to by the listaddr parameter. The REXX assignment statement sets the size of the list to 5 entries as in listsize = 5

<code>locview</code>	Two options are allowed: <code>MAP</code> directs the system to establish a local copy of the object in the caller's address space. <code>NONE</code> Specifies the system is not to create a local copy of the object.
<code>offset</code>	Specifies the beginning of a continuous range of blocks in a Data In Virtual object. <code>offset</code> is used with <code>span</code> to define a continuous range of blocks in an object.
<code>pfcount</code>	Specifies the additional pages the system is to read into central storage on a page fault: 0 - 255.
<code>release</code>	Specifies whether pages in virtual range are to be released: <code>YES</code> release ALL pages in a virtual range; <code>NO</code> release only changed pages in a release range.
<code>retain</code>	Determines what data appears in the window (area): <code>YES --</code> when used with the <code>MAP</code> service, the data in the virtual range stays the same. The system considers all pages in the range changed. <code>NO --</code> when used with the <code>MAP</code> service, data from the object replaces pages in the range. When used with the <code>UNMAP</code> service, the data in the virtual range is initialized with nulls.
<code>span</code>	Specifies the number of 4K blocks that are to be processed by the <code>MAP</code> , <code>RESET</code> and <code>SAVE</code> services.
<code>stoken</code>	This parameter must be coded as blanks since it is not supported.
<code>ttoken</code>	This parameter must be coded as blanks since it is not supported.

---

## The SDKDIV function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion
0	Function executed successfully
SDKDIV Return code	
41	Invalid DIVDID parameter
42	Invalid area parameter
43	Invalid checking parameter
44	Invalid DDNAME parameter
45	Invalid LISTADDR parameter
46	Invalid LISTSIZE parameter
47	Invalid LOCVIEW parameter
48	Invalid MODE parameter
49	Invalid OFFSET parameter
50	Invalid RETAIN parameter
51	Invalid SPAN parameter
52	Invalid STOKEN parameter
53	Invalid TTOKEN parameter
54	Invalid TYPE parameter
55	Invalid PFCOUNT parameter
56	Invalid RELEASE parameter

### DIV Macro Return codes

Refer to: 'OS/390 Assembler Programming Reference' for a list of the valid Return Codes and Reason Codes after executing the DIV macro.

DIVDID	A unique 8-byte field associated with the object returned by the IDENTIFY service.
DIVRC	decimal return code from the DIV service
DIVRRC	Hexadecimal reason code returned by the DIV service
DIVSIZE	Size of VSAM Linear data set in 4K blocks (returned by the IDENTIFY service)
DIVDDN	DDNAME of the DIV VSAM linear data objects

## Example

An example which utilizes all SDKDIV functions can be found in the SDK#DIV member of the RLXEXEC library.

### *Date and Time conversion functions*

23.1	SDKSTCK – Convert Store Clock format to printable format .....	23-2
23.2	CONVTOD – Convert Time-of-day format to Store Clock format .....	23-3
23.3	STCKCONV – Convert Store Clock format to Time-of-day format .....	23-5

This chapter presents three Data and Time conversion routines. The SDKSTCK function obtains a timestamp in STCK instruction format and converts it to a printable format. SDKSTCK can also compute the difference between two STCK timestamps. The CONVTOD and STCKCONV functions are REXX implementations of MVS macros of the same name. CONVTOD and STCKCONV support various conversions between timestamps in STCK format and time-of-day format.

For details on the usage of this functions refer to the following IBM publications:

OS/390 Assembler Programming Guide  
OS/390 Assembler Programming Reference

## 23.1 SDKSTCK – Convert Store Clock format to printable format

---

### Syntax:

```
stck = SDKSTCK('STCK')
stck = SDKSTCK('P2STCK',pstck)
pstck = SDKSTCK('STCK2P',stck)
stck = SDKSTCK('DELTA',stck1,stck2)
```

### Functions

STCK	Obtain a current timestamp by issuing the STCK instruction
P2STCK	Convert a printable timestamp to an internal STCK format
STCK2P	Convert an internal STCK timestamp to a printable format
DELTA	Subtract stck1 from stck2 and return the result in internal format

### Parameter

stck	An 8-byte timestamp in STCK format
pstck	A printable timestamp in the format: MM/DD/YYYY-HH:MM:SS.thmij <u>u</u> MM the month of the year DD the day of the month YYYY the year HH hours, based on a 24-hour clock MM minutes SS seconds t tenths of a second h hundredths of a second m milliseconds i ten-thousandths of a second j hundred-thousandths of a second u microseconds

---

### The SDKSTCK function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion
0	Function executed successfully
>0	Function failed to execute successfully

### Example 1

```
stck = SDKSTCK('STCK')
```

After this call, the REXX variable `stck` contains an 8-byte timestamp in internal STCK format.

### Example 2

```
pstck = SDKSTCK('STCK2P',stck)
```

After this call, the REXX variable `pstck` contains a timestamp in MM/DD/YYYY-HH:MM:SS.thmiju format.

### Example 3

```
stck = SDKSTCK('P2STCK',pstck)
```

After this call, the REXX variable `stck` contains a timestamp in internal STCK format. The `pstck` variable contains a printable STCK value in MM/DD/YYYY-HH:MM:SS.thmiju format.

## 23.2 CONVTO – Convert Time-of-Day format to Store Clock format

The CONVTO function accepts time and date values in several different formats and converts them to time-of-day (TOD) format. The input time and date formats are compatible with those returned by the STCKCONV function.

---

**Syntax:** `stck = CONVTO(time,datetype,date,offset)`

where

`stck` Is the printable form of the internal STCK format. STCK is a 16 character value such as 'AF1D238C7949F000'.

`time` Specifies the format of the input time value

DEC Unsigned packed decimal digits representing a time value in the form HHMMSSthmiju0000 where:

	HH	hours, based on a 24-hour clock
	MM	minutes
	SS	seconds
	t	tenths of a second
	h	hundredths of a second
	m	milliseconds
	i	ten-thousandths of a second
	j	hundred-thousandths of a second
	u	microseconds
	BIN	Unsigned number representing a time value in 0.01 of seconds
	MIC	An unsigned 64-bit binary number representing a time value in microseconds. Bit 51 represents 1 microsecond. This represents the <i>internal STCK</i> format.
time		Time in the format specified by the timetype parameter
datatype		datatype - Specifies the format of the input date value:
	YYDDD	ØCYYDDD
	YYYYDDD	ØYYYYDDD
	DDMMYYYY	DDMMYYYY
	MMDDYYYY	MMDDYYYY
	YYYYMMDD	YYYYMMDD
	where	
	ØC	the century - 00 represents 19YY, 01 represents 20YY
	YY	the last two digits of the year
	YYYY	the year
	DDD	the day of the year (Julian date)
	DD	the day of the month
	MM	the month of the year
date		Date in the format specified by the datatype parameter
offset		Optional, number in HHMM format to be added to the input time.

---

### The CONVTOD function returns the following REXX variables:

RC	Defines call completion
Ø	Function executed successfully
41	Invalid timetype parameter
42	Invalid time parameter
43	Invalid datatype parameter
44	Invalid date parameter
45	Invalid offset parameter

## Example

```
/* REXX */
timetype      = 'DEC'
time          = '1156051365430000'
datatype      = 'YYYYMMDD'
date          = '19970815'
tod           = convtod(timetype,time,datatype,date)
say 'TOD='tod 'Rc='rc
```

After this call, the REXX variable `tod` is set to: 'AF1D238C7949F000'

## 23.3 STCKCONV - Convert Store Clock format to Time-of-day format

The STCKCONV function converts an input time-of-day (TOD) clock value to a time-of-day and date value. STCKCONV then returns these converted values to the caller in the format they request. The time and date formats supported by STCKCONV are compatible with the format returned by the TIME macro. The TIME macro returns the contents of the TOD clock as a time-of-day and date value. The time-of-day and date formats supported by STCKCONV are compatible with the formats accepted by the CONVTOD function.

---

**Syntax:** TOD = STCKCONV(stck,timetype,datatype)

where

TOD           32-byte character string value which depends upon the timetype and datatype parameters.

stsk           Is the printable form of the internal STCK format. STCK is a 16 character value such as 'AF1D238C7949F000'.

timetype       Specifies the format of the input time value

DEC    Unsigned packed decimal digits representing a time value in the form HHMMSSthmiju0000, where:

HH    hours, based on a 24-hour clock

MM    minutes

SS    seconds

t     tenths of a second

h     hundredths of a second

m     milliseconds

I     ten-thousandths of a second

j     hundred-thousandths of a second

u     microseconds

BIN	Unsigned number representing a time value in 0.01 of a second
MIC	Unsigned 64-bit binary number representing a time value in microseconds. Bit 51 represents 1 microsecond. This represents the internal STCK format.
Datatype	Specifies the format of the input date value: YYDDD    ØCYDDDF YYYYDDD   ØYYYYDD DDMYYYY   DDMYYYY
where	ØC    the century - 00 represents 19YY, 01 represents 20YY YY   the last two digits of the year YYYY the year DDD  the day of the year (Julian date) DD   the day of the month MM   the month of the year

---

**The STCKCONV function returns the following REXX variables:**

RC	Defines call completion
Ø	Function executed successfully
41	Invalid stck parameter
42	Invalid timetype parameter
43	Invalid datatype parameter

**Example**

```

/* REXX */
stck          = 'AF1D6Ø36995A56ØØ'
timetype      = 'DEC'
datatype      = 'YYYYMMDD'
tod           = stckconv(stck,timetype,datatype)
say 'TOD='tod 'Rc='rc
Return

```

This exec displays a TOD value as: "162729653157ØØØØ1997Ø815ØØØØØØØØ"

## *Send email messages from z/OS applications*

If required, you can send email messages from your z/OS application to one or more individuals who have public Email addresses. This may be useful in notifying responsible technical support or management personnel of critical activities that occur on a z/OS system. Relational Architects products, such as Thread/SENTRY, use email notifications to warn of violations of thread policies detected on a monitored DB2 subsystem.

### **24.1 Enabling Email services**

In order to use e-mail services, you must first install and configure the Relational Architects Server started task. RAI Server is a no-charge software component running in its own address space which is required by all RAI products. Please review the RAI Server Installation and Operations Guide Version 4.4.0 (Publication RSV-001-9) for details of RAI Server installation and operation.

### **24.2 The RFPMAIL REXX function**

You can use the RFPMAIL function to write custom REXX execs that will issue Email messages. The following is the function syntax:

```
CALL RFPMAIL sname, mailto, mailcc, subject, msgtext
```

Where:

- sname** The name of the RAI Server that must be active on the system where the RFPMAIL function is issued. The default RAI Server name is RAI0. The server name is exactly four characters in length. Check with your system administrator for the name of RAI Server defined on your system.
- mailto** specifies the target Email address which is a string of no more than 100 characters. For example: [u\\_serid@domain.com](mailto:u_serid@domain.com).
- Subject** specifies the Email *subject* line, which is also limited to 100 characters.
- Mailcc** specifies the Email cc (copy) address, which is a string of 100 characters or less. For example: [supervisor@domain.com](mailto:supervisor@domain.com).
- Msgtext** specifies the text of the message to be emailed. Msgtext specifies an EBCDIC encoded character string which is limited only by the size of available storage. If you wish to present the message text as a set of lines, rather than a stream, you should append Carriage Return and Line Feed characters (hex value: X'0D25') to the end of each line. The RFPMAIL function translates the message text to ASCII before sending it.

The RFPMAIL function sets the RC variable, upon return to the caller, with one of the following values:

- 00** Message was sent successfully
- 08** Failed to send the email message. Check the RAI Server and SMTP procedure output to identify the reason for failure.
- 20** Could not establish an RAI environment. This is a program logic error related to incorrect product installation.
- 4x** Bad parameter number x. Parameters are numbered ordinally from 1, in the order of their specification in the function.

## 24.3 RAIEJML Procedure - Email JES Message Log

The RAIEJML procedure is a JCL procedure which, if placed in a job stream, will email the JESMSGLG (Job Message Log) JES dataset to a designated pair of email addresses, typically in case the job terminates abnormally. The RAIEJML procedure uses the RFPMAIL program to extract the JESMSGLG dataset using an SDSF interface. This JES dataset is then emailed to support personnel.

---

```

//MAILJML PROC RSVHLQ=,                * High Level Qualifier
//          SERVER=RAIØ,                * Name of RAI Server
//          MAILTO='admin@domain.com',  * to user address
//          MAILCC=,                    * to user address
//          DEBUG=Ø                      * debug mode: 1 or Ø
//EMAIL EXEC PGM=RFPEML,COND=ONLY,
// PARM='&SERVER,&MAILTO,&MAILCC,&DEBUG'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&RSVHLQ..RSVLOAD,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY

```

---

**Figure 24.1** *RAIEJML procedure*

The RAIEJML procedure utilizes the following symbolic parameters:

**SERVER** - name of Relational Architects Server (described in Section 24.1).

**MAILTO** - the email address to which the JESMSGLOG message log should be sent, in case the job terminates abnormally. This might be the email address of the individual responsible for this job. Specify the email address within quotes if it contains lower case characters. Otherwise, a JCL error (unidentifiable character) will occur.

**MAILCC** specifies the email address where a copy of the email message is to be sent, in addition to the MAILTO address. This email address could be that of a supervisor who needs to be kept apprised of the job's status. Specify the CC email address within quotes if it contains lower case characters. Otherwise, a JCL error (unidentifiable character) will occur.

**DEBUG** is a flag that governs whether the RFPEML program should produce additional, informational messages to assist in problem determination. The Default is 0, do not issue debugging messages. To enable debugging, specify 1.

A sample job stream is shown in Figure 24.2.

---

```

//jobname JOB
//PROCLIB JCLLIB ORDER=my.proclib
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=myprog
//EMAIL EXEC MAILJML,COND=ONLY,MAILTO='myname@domain.com'

```

---

**Figure 24.2** *Sample job stream with RAIEJML procedure*

In this example, if the program **myprog** abnormally terminates, the step EMAIL will be executed. The JESMSGLOG message log will be sent to the address **myname@domain.com**. It is assumed that the procedure RAIEJML was placed in a user procedure library named **my.proclib**.

A sample email message is shown in Figure 24.3:

---

```
Job termination notice JOBNAME=RAI2MJL , JOBID=JOB07740
...
From:
"admin@domain.com" <admin@relarc.com>
...
Add to Contacts
To: myname@domain.com
Cc: supervisor@domain.com
1 J E S 2 J O B L O G -- S Y S T E M Z 7 L 1 -- N
O D E N 1
0
13.57.03 JOB07740 ---- WEDNESDAY, 14 JUL 2010 ----
13.57.03 JOB07740 IRR010I USERID RAI028 IS ASSIGNED TO THIS JOB.
13.57.03 JOB07740 ICH70001I RAI028 LAST ACCESS AT 13:30:52 ON WEDNESDAY, JULY
14, 2010
13.57.03 JOB07740 $HASP373 RAI2MJL STARTED - INIT 4 - CLASS E - SYS Z7L1
13.57.03 JOB07740 IEF403I RAI2MJL - STARTED - TIME=13.57.03
13.57.03 JOB07740 HTRT01I CPU (Total)
Elapsed CPU (TCB) CPU (SRB) Service
13.57.03 JOB07740 HTRT02I Jobname Stepname ProcStep RC I/O hh:mm:ss.th
hh:mm:ss.th hh:mm:ss.th hh:mm:ss.th Units
13.57.03 JOB07740 HTRT03I RAI2MJL JS1 00 7 00.02
00.12 00.02 00.00 20
13.57.07 JOB07740 IEA995I SYMPTOM DUMP OUTPUT 279
279 USER COMPLETION CODE=2003 REASON CODE=10012002
279 TIME=13.57.04 SEQ=13852 CPU=0000 ASID=0031
279 PSW AT TIME OF ERROR 078D1000 8C7007BE ILC 2 INTC 0D
279 ACTIVE LOAD MODULE ADDRESS=0C700550
OFFSET=0000026E
279 NAME=#ABEND
279 DATA AT PSW 0C7007B8 - BF18D0A3 0A0D58E0 D08407FE
279 GR 0: 00000004 1: C40007D3
279 2: 00000040 3: 00006FF8
279 4: 00000004 5: 00000005
279 6: 00000000 7: FD000000
279 8: 008D4C78 9: 008CFCC8
279 A: 00000000 B: 00006FFC
279 C: 8C700550 D: 00007FA0
279 E: 8C7005AE F: 10012002
279 END OF SYMPTOM DUMP
13.57.07 JOB07740 IEF450I RAI2MJL JS2 - ABEND=S000 U2003 REASON=10012002 280
280 TIME=13.57.07
13.57.07 JOB07740 HTRT03I RAI2MJL JS2 U2003 214 03.08
03.49 03.06 00.02 3673
```

**Figure 24.3** Sample email message

Upon receipt of such an email notification, a support specialist can in some cases identify the problem immediately, just by reviewing the job's log information. Further time and effort are saved because operations need not manually email this information to a support person.

# **AcceleREXX**

**Interpretative REXX Compiler**



**Relational  
Architects  
International**



## **User Guide**

**Version 2.2.3**

**January 2016**

**Publication RCX-001-8**

**Relational Architects Intl**

---

**This Guide:** (RAI Publication RCX-001-8)

This document applies to AcceleREXX Version 2.2.3 (January 2016) and RLX for z/OS Version 9.1.3 (November 2011), and all subsequent releases, unless otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Specifications contained herein are subject to change and will be reported in subsequent revisions or editions.

Purchase Orders for publications should be addressed to:

Documentation Coordinator  
Relational Architects Intl.  
Riverview Historic Plaza  
33 Newark Street  
Hoboken NJ 07030 USA

Tel: 201 420-0400  
Fax: 201 420-4080  
Email Sales@relarc.com  
Web: www.relarc.com

Reader comments regarding the product, its documentation, and suggested improvements are welcome. A reader comment form for this purpose is provided at the back of this publication.

**Copyright (c) 1998, 2016 by Relational Architects Intl, Inc. (RAI) as an unpublished work -- all rights reserved. The software product(s) described herein and the documentation thereof are trade secrets and property of Relational Architects, Inc. All use, disclosure, duplication, electronic storage, reproduction or transmission without specific written authorization from RAI is strictly prohibited. These products may also be protected under the trade-secret and copyright laws of countries other than the United States and international agreements.**

DB2, QMF and ISPF are software products of IBM Corporation. REXX Language Xtensions, RLX, RDX, AcceleREXX, RLX/CLIST, RLX/ISPF, RLX/TSO, RLX/SQL, RLX/VSAM, RLX/SDK, RLX/Net, RLX for DB2, RLX for z/OS, RLX/Compile, Multi/CAF, RFA and LMD are trademarks of Relational Architects International, Inc.

Ed 16A30

---

# Preface

This manual is intended for the person(s) who will install and administer the AcceleREXX program product and tailor it for the target environment.

The reader is assumed to be familiar with OS/JCL and REXX language -- along with the programming and operations standards in use at the installation site.

The AcceleREXX User Guide is organized as follows:

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Chapter 1  | discusses AcceleREXX Concepts and Facilities. You will learn about AcceleREXX and its components, how source REXX execs are compiled and invoked.   |
| Chapter 2  | describes RCXC REXX Compiler, a major AcceleREXX component. You will learn how to invoke RCXC and about run-time parameters governing its execution.  |
| Chapter 3  | describes Simple REXX Precompiler RCXP with which you can combine several execs into one composite source module. This precompiler uses only external parameters to govern its processing.  |
| Chapter 4  | describes the REXX Precompiler with which you can combine several execs into one composite source module using embedded directives and external run-time parameters. This is an advanced version of RCXP Precompiler for a complex REXX system development. |
| Chapter 5  | describes REXX Formatter, an ISPF EDIT macro that will assist you format your REXX exec in accordance with your shop's standards to enhance exec's readability and maintainability.   |
| Chapter 6  | describes AcceleREXX ISPF Dialogs which will help you generate JCL to precompile, compile and linkage-edit REXX applications.   |
| Chapter 7  | describes AcceleREXX Batch Procedures and illustrates their usage.  |
| Chapter 8  | describes AcceleREXX maintenance procedures.  |
| Appendix Z | describes problem determination procedures for the RLX products.  |

For AcceleREXX installation refer to *RLX Installation and Customization Guide* publication RLX-001, Section 2.1. After RLX product distribution libraries are loaded AcceleREXX installation is completed.



# *Table of Contents*

<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>iii</b>
<b>Chapter 1: AcceleREXX Concepts and Facilities</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 The Compilation Process .....	1-1
1.2 Locating a Compiled Program .....	1-2
1.3 Invoking a Compiled Program.....	1-2
1.3.1 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program in a non-TSO address space .....	1-3
1.3.2 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program within TSO.....	1-4
1.3.3 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program in a TSO/ISPF environment.....	1-4
1.3.4 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program as an ISPF EDIT macro .....	1-5
1.3.5 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program from a High Level Language .....	1-5
<b>Chapter 2: REXX Compiler (RCXC)</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 RCXC Invocation .....	2-1
2.1.1 RCXC Invocation JCL.....	2-2
2.2 RCXC Compiler Options .....	2-3
BOUNDS(left,right).....	2-3
COMPREC(lrecl 0).....	2-3
CONDENSE(YES NO) .....	2-3
CSECT(name).....	2-3
ENCODE(YES NO) .....	2-3
INITHCE(hostname TSO) .....	2-4
LIST(YES NO).....	2-4
PAGESZ(pageno) .....	2-4

SLINK(rtn1,rtn2,...) .....	2-4
SPECIAL(Y N).....	2-4
XREF(YES NO) .....	2-4
2.3 RCXC Compiler Control Directives .....	2-5
2.3.1 %INCLUDE directive.....	2-5
<b>Chapter 3: Simple REXX Precompiler (RCXP) .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 RCXP Invocation.....	3-1
<b>Chapter 4: REXX Precompiler (RRP).....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 RRP Control Directives .....	4-2
4.1.1 #INCLUDE .....	4-2
4.1.2 #COPY .....	4-2
4.1.3 #NOGENER .....	4-3
4.1.4 #DATE.....	4-3
4.1.6 #VERSION .....	4-4
4.1.7 #RRPON .....	4-4
4.1.8 #RRPOFF.....	4-4
4.2 RRP invocation JCL .....	4-5
4.2.1 DDNAMEs used in the RRP procedure.....	4-6
4.3 RRP Options .....	4-8
4.3.1 Options Default Values .....	4-9
4.4 RRP Sample EXECs and Procedures.....	4-9
4.4.1 The RRP8IVP1 test suite – using RRP directives .....	4-10
4.4.2 The RRP8IVP2 test suite - using RRP Options .....	4-10
4.4.3 Verifying the RRP operation.....	4-12
<b>Chapter 5: REXX Formatter (RCXF) .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1 RCXF EDIT Macro .....	5-1

<b>Chapter 6: The RLX for z/OS Menu and AcceleREXX Compiler Dialogs .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1 The Main Menu .....	6-1
6.2 The RLX for z/OS Setup Dialog.....	6-2
6.2.1 Specify JOB and JCL Parameters (Option 1 on the Main Menu) .....	6-2
6.2.2 Specify dataset names .....	6-3
6.2.3 Specify product dataset names .....	6-4
6.2.4 Specify user dataset names .....	6-5
6.2.5 Allocate user datasets.....	6-6
6.2.6 Specify Color Preferences.....	6-6
6.3 The AcceleREXX Discrete Compile Dialog.....	6-7
6.3.1 AcceleREXX Compile / Link-Edit Specifications.....	6-9
6.4 The AcceleREXX Merge Compile Dialog .....	6-10
6.4.1 Linkage Editing Previously Compiled Object Modules.....	6-11
6.5 Tailor and Submit the Compile / Link-Edit Jobstream.....	6-12
 <b>Chapter 7: AcceleREXX Batch Procedures .....</b>	 <b>7-1</b>
7.1 RCXLKED – Link-edit the compiled REXX Application.....	7-2
7.2 Illustrative AcceleREXX Compile / Link-Edit Jobstream.....	7-3
 <b>Chapter 8: AcceleREXX Maintenance Procedures .....</b>	 <b>8-1</b>
8.1 Relink a Load Module Created by AcceleREXX with a new version of RCXAPI (Job RCXJLNK) .....	8-1
 <b>Appendix Z: Problem Determination .....</b>	 <b>z-1</b>
Additional Information Checklist.....	z-1



# *Chapter 1*

## *AcceleREXX*

### *Concepts and Facilities*

AcceleREXX is a collection of tools which operate on IBM z/OS based REXX exec programs that allow you to:

- format REXX execs in accordance with your shop's standards, performed by the REXX Formatter program called **RCXF**
- combine multiple REXX execs into one unit using embedded and external directives. This is accomplished by two REXX Preprocessors:
  - A simple preprocessor, based upon external controls, called **RCXP**
  - And an advanced preprocessor, based upon external and internal controls, called **RRP**
- transform source REXX language programs into z/OS object code using a REXX language compiler called **RCXC**

A detailed discussion of all these tools will be presented in the subsequent chapters of this publication.

## **1.1 The Compilation Process**

The process of compiling a REXX exec into an executable module consists of the following steps:

- The REXX compiler options are read and validated.
- A REXX exec allocated to the RCXIN DD statement is read into memory.
- The syntax of the REXX exec is verified and comment lines are removed.
- The exec is condensed and, optionally, encrypted for confidentiality.

- A listing and symbol cross reference is optionally printed to the file defined by the RCXPRINT DD statement.
- An object module consisting of executable code, REXX source statements and references to external subroutines is built in the format accepted by the Linkage Editor or Binder and written to the RCXOBJ DD dataset. This dataset may be a temporary or permanent file.
- Finally, the object module produced in the preceding step is passed to the Linkage Editor or Binder to produce an executable module with attributes RMODE=31 and AMODE=ANY. Optionally, it can be made re-enterable.

## 1.2 Locating a Compiled Program

As with any load module, AcceleREXX compiled programs are placed in a load library and can be invoked via the MVS LINK macro instruction. The standard search order for load modules is:

1. The job pack area
2. The task library
3. The step library
4. The link pack area (LPA)

Compiled programs can be placed in the ISPLLIB when running under TSO/ISPF since it is used as a tasklib.

## 1.3 Invoking a Compiled Program

Compiled REXX programs can be invoked in three ways:

**As commands:** This invocation type is used with REXX execs executing as the main routine, or when invoked via ADDRESS LINK or ADDRESS ATTACH.

**As functions:** In this invocation type, a REXX exec *must* return a value.

**As subroutines:** In this invocation type, the REXX exec may return a character string of variable length, or a numeric return code. The caller can inspect the REXX special variable RESULT for the value returned by the subroutine.

When the compiled REXX exec is invoked as a subroutine or function, it is assumed that upon termination, control will be returned to a caller that is also a REXX exec (compiled or interpretive). In the case of a command invocation, it is assumed control will be returned to the Operating System (which may, in turn, return control to an exec).

### 1.3.1 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program in a non-TSO address space

If a compiled program does not use TSO/E facilities, it can be invoked in a non-TSO address space with the JCL shown in Figure 1.1. The compiled exec can be invoked directly, like any load module. There is no need for a frontend program like IRXJCL.

*NOTE: Henceforth, we use RCXTMAIN as the sample exec which is provided as one of the AcceleREXX IVP's.*

---

```
//RAIJOB JOB (1)
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=RCXTMAIN,PARM='run-time parameters' (2)
//STEPLIB DD DSN=SOME.USER.LOAD,DISP=SHR (3)
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* (4)
//SYSTSIN DD * (5)
Input if needed
/*
```

---

**Figure 1.1** JCL to invoke a compiled exec in a non-TSO address space

In Figure 1.1,

- (1) Specifies a valid job card
- (2) PGM specifies the name of a compiled exec -- in this case RCXTMAIN. The PARM operand specifies parameters passed to RCXTMAIN which the REXX ARG instruction can parse.
- (3) Specifies the library in which the compiled RCXTMAIN load module resides.
- (4) The SYSTSPRT DD statement specifies a destination for the REXX SAY instruction
- (5) The SYSTSIN DD statement, if required, provides input to be processed by the REXX PULL instruction.

### 1.3.2 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program within TSO

In a TSO address space, a compiled exec can be invoked using the TSO CALL command at the READY prompt, as shown below:

---

```
READY  
CALL '&RLXHLQ.RLXLOAD(RCXTMAIN)' 'P1 P2'
```

---

Alternatively, if RCXTMAIN is in a library eligible for search by the MVS LOAD macro, it can be invoked as follows:

---

```
READY  
RCXTMAIN P1 P2
```

---

### 1.3.3 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program in a TSO/ISPF environment

If a compiled REXX exec is to execute in an ISPF environment and to use ISPF services, you can either:

1. Compile this exec with the **SPECIAL(Y)** parameter which will cause reinvocation of the compiled exec via the RCXFE exec. The RCXFE exec must never be compiled, and thus will be executed by the EXEC processor, which will cause REXX variables to be VDEFINEed and therefore available to the ISPF services. The RCXFE is a one line exec:

```
/* REXX */ ADDRESS TSO ARG(1); RETURN RC
```

2. Alternatively, if you do not wish to make use of the RCXFE exec, you can compile a REXX exec with the **SPECIAL(N)** option and invoke a compiled exec with the ISPF SELECT statement:

```
SELECT CMD(compiled_rexx_exec parms) NEWAPPL(appl) LANG(CREX)
```

In this case, ISPF ensures interoperability between REXX and ISPF variables.

### 1.3.4 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program as an ISPF EDIT macro

RCXC can be used to compile ISPF EDIT macros written in REXX. The **RCXF** exec distributed with AcceleREXX is an example of such a compiled Edit macro. This macro (which handles exec formatting and indentation) can be invoked during ISPF EDIT sessions by entering **!RCXF (IN 2** on the command line. Execution of this macro causes the statements at each nesting level of IF-THEN-ELSE statements to be indented two spaces.

***NOTE:** The exclamation sign prefix (!) is used to distinguish compiled program macros from macros whose code will be interpreted. It is an ISPF EDIT convention.*

### 1.3.5 Invoking a Compiled REXX Program from a High Level Language

Assembler and high level languages such as COBOL and PL/1 can directly call compiled REXX programs the same way they call any external program. A compiled REXX program uses standard OS linkage conventions and is a well-behaved application. The compiled REXX application appears to the caller as an Assembly language program.

On entry to a compiled REXX program, registers must be set, as detailed below. Upon return, all of the caller's registers are restored -- except R15 which will contain a return code.

---

R0	Undefined
R1	The address of a standard OS parameter list:  <b>R1 ==&gt; parm_ptr@ ==&gt; LL,command_buffer</b>  where LL is the length of a command_buffer
<i><b>NOTE:</b> A parameter must always be passed even if its length is zero.</i>	
R2 through R12	Undefined
R13	Address of register save area
R14	Caller's return address
R15	Compiled REXX program entry point

---

**Figure 1.2** Register usage when invoking compiled REXX program



### ***REXX Compiler (RCXC)***

AcceleREXX Compiler is implemented as a program named **RCXC** which is controlled by the run-time parameters discussed in this section. RCXC receives as an input a source REXX exec and produces, as an output, an object code module which can be linkage-edited using a standard z/OS Linkage Editor or Binder to create executable load modules.

RCXC supports the complete REXX language (including INTERPRET and TRACE instructions), as well as the standard IBM REXX language extensions, host commands and function packages described in the TSO/E REXX Reference.

Compiled REXX programs can have broader capabilities than interpreted ones. One example is support of the ADDRESS LINK and ADDRESS ATTACH host commands. Compiled REXX execs can be invoked by an ADDRESS LINK or ADDRESS ATTACH command, while interpretive REXX execs cannot.

#### **2.1 RCXC Invocation**

Before invoking RCXC you must allocate several DDNAMEs, described below.

<b>RCXIN</b>	This file contains the source exec. It can be a sequential dataset or a PDS with an explicitly specified member name. File attributes must be RECFM = FB or VB and LRECL between 80 and 255.
<b>RCXOBJ</b>	This file will contain an object module generated by RCXC. This file must be a sequential dataset or a PDS with an explicitly specified member name. You can allocate it as a temporary output file which will be passed to the Linkage Editor or Binder.
<b>RCXPRINT</b>	Defines an optional output file for REXX program and Cross Reference listings.
<b>RCXPARMs</b>	Defines an optional input file containing parameters that govern RCXC execution. Generally, parameters are passed to the compiler in the PARM field of the JCL EXEC statement. The PARM field is limited to 100 characters, while input supplied through the RCXPARMs file is not constrained by this limitation.

## 2.1.1 RCXC Invocation JCL

RCXC can be invoked by using the supplied JCL procedure shown in Figure 2.1.

---

```
/******  
/*  
/* Please be sure to edit this member with CAPS ON  
/*          =====  
/*  
/* See the $RLXREAD member of this RLXCNTL library  
/* for the values you should substitute for the parameters  
/* specified in mixed or lower case.  
/*  
/* (C) Copyright Relational Architects Intl. - 1994, 1998  
/* Licensed material - Program property Relational Architects Intl  
/*  
/* AcceleREXX - compile single REXX exec  
/*  
/* #AA - 06.13.96 - CPF  
/* #AB - 11.08.11 - PIV  
/*  
/******  
//RCXC   PROC RLXLOAD='RLX.V9R1M3.RLXLOAD', <= RLX load library  
//          RCXIN='user.exec',           <= Source exec library  
//          RCXOBJ='user.object',       <= User object module lib  
//          EXEC=                        <= EXEC name to compile  
//RCXC   EXEC PGM=RCXC,COND=(4,LT),REGION=2M  
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&RLXLOAD,DISP=SHR  
//RCXIN   DD DSN=&RCXIN,DISP=SHR  
//RCXOBJ  DD DSN=&RCXOBJ(&EXEC),DISP=SHR  
//RCXPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=1210,RECFM=FBA)  
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=1210,RECFM=FB)  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
```

---

**Figure 2.1** JCL to invoke RCXC compiler

Make sure, in the invoking job stream, to specify symbolic parameters used in the JCL of RCXC procedure, as shown in the Figure 2.2.

---

```
//jobname JOB  
//STEP1   EXEC RCXC,RLXLOAD='RLX.V9R1M3.RLXLOAD',  
//          RCXIN=MY.EXEC,RCXOBJ=MY.OBJLIB,EXEC=RCXTEST  
//RCXPARMS DD *  
// CSECT(RCXTEST)  
// INITHCE(TSO) ENCODE(N) COMPREC(512) LIST(N) XREF(N) PAGESZ(55)  
// SPECIAL(Y)
```

---

**Figure 2.2** JCL to invoke a compiled exec in a non-TSO address space

## 2.2 RCXC Compiler Options

RCXC run-time parameters, alternatively called compiler options, have the fixed form: KEYWORD(VALUE). They can be specified in the PARM field of the EXEC PGM=RCXC statement in JCL or in RCXPARMS DDNAME. Description of RCXC options follows in alphabetical order.

### **BOUNDS(left,right)**

This parameter indicates the range of columns within an exec source line which contain REXX statement(s) to be processed. This parameter was introduced to exclude sequence numbers sometimes found in columns 73-80 or 1-8. The **left** designates a beginning column number while the **right** designates an ending column number within which to read REXX statements. For example, to exclude sequence numbers in columns 73-80, specify BOUNDS(1,72).

If this parameter is not specified, the entire exec's line is selected for processing.

### **COMPREC(lrecl|0)**

This parameter designates the maximum logical record length for a compressed exec. The compiler will remove comments and redundant spaces from an exec. It will also combine multiple source lines, separating them with a semicolon ';'. If you use this option, the performance of your exec will improve slightly. The default value for this parameter is 0 (zero), which means that REXX source lines will not be combined.

### **CONDENSE(YES|NO)**

CONDENSE(YES) directs RCXC to remove comments and unnecessary spaces from the REXX exec. If you intend to use the REXX TRACE instruction in a compiled exec, you may wish to retain the comments to assist with debugging. In that case, choose CONDENSE(NO).

### **CSECT(name)**

This parameter must always be specified; **name** designates the control section name which will be generated by the RCXC compiler.

### **ENCODE(YES|NO)**

This option directs RCXC either to encode **YES** or not to encode **NO** an exec's statements. Use **YES** to insure that the code within a compiled exec remains confidential. There is some overhead associated with encoding, so use this option judiciously.

## INITHCE(hostname|TSO)

This parameter defines the Initial Host Command Environment assigned to a compiled exec when it is invoked. The default for **hostname** is **TSO**. To invoke a compiled exec in a non-TSO address space you must use a **hostname** of **MVS** or some other TSO-independent host command environment.

## LIST(YES|NO)

Specify **YES** if you wish to print a source listing of an exec.

## PAGESZ(pageno)

Specify the number of printed lines per page for the program listing and the Symbol Cross Reference. The default is 55 lines per page.

## SLINK(rtn1,rtn2,...)

This option specifies a list of external subroutines which will be link-edited together with the compiled exec. These external subroutines can be other REXX execs, either compiled or interpretive. This option enables substantial performance improvement if you use modular program design and have external subroutines.

***NOTE:** If you intend to invoke a compiled REXX exec using ADDRESS LINK or ADDRESS ATTACH, you should not statically link the exec with its caller. This is a limitation of these host commands, not of AcceleREXX.*

## SPECIAL(Y|N)

The SPECIAL compile option lets you specify whether or not the compiled exec will issue ISPF dialog service requests or execute in the NetView environment. Coding **Y** signals AcceleREXX to conduct the special initialization processing required by these two environments, while **N** (the default) suppresses this special initialization processing.

***NOTE:** REXX execs which will merely execute within ISPF but do not issue ISPF dialog services **need not** be compiled with the SPECIAL option.*

## XREF(YES|NO)

Specify **'YES'** if you wish to obtain a Symbol Cross Reference.

## 2.3 RCXC Compiler Control Directives

This section describes RCXC control directives which are special comments embedded within an exec and have a form: `/* #directive */`. They are ignored by the REXX Interpreter

### 2.3.1 %INCLUDE directive

The embedded `/* %INCLUDE member */` directive can be placed anywhere in a REXX exec being compiled. It will cause a specified member to be copied into the body of the compiled exec after this directive. The member to be included must be found in the RCXIN DDNAME concatenation. While specifying this directive, you must follow the rules listed below:

- The REXX comment must begin with `/*` characters,
- followed by a single space,
- followed by an `%INCLUDE` string (in upper, lower, or mixed case),
- followed by one to eight characters of a member name (in upper, lower, or mixed case),
- followed by one or more blanks and ending with `*/` characters.
- Do not specify any other REXX statement(s) on the same line.

*NOTE: This directive was provided for compatibility with the IBM REXX/370® compiler.*



### *Simple REXX Precompiler (RCXP)*

A Simple REXX Precompiler is implemented as the load module **RCXP**. Its purpose is to combine several REXX execs into a single source module. The execs being combined need not be altered. Control cards governing the merge process are externally supplied.

#### 3.1 RCXP Invocation

The RCXP invocation procedure is illustrated in Figure 3.1. This procedure combines multiple REXX execs into a single REXX source module which can then be compiled and link-edited via the RCXC and RCXLKED procedures, respectively.

The DDNAME required for execution RCXP procedure are described below.

<b>STEPLIB</b>	Identifies the RLXLOAD library which contains the RCXP program
<b>RCXIN</b>	Specifies the name of the library which contains the REXX exec(s) to be precompiled
<b>RCXOUT</b>	Identifies the dataset to which the preprocessed and merged source exec will be written.
<b>SYSTSPRT</b>	AcceleREXX precompiler messages are written to this file
<b>RCXPparms</b>	The parameters that govern the RCXP execution include the following:  NAME(MAINEXEC)            Name of the merged exec produced by the precompiler  SLINK(EXEC1,EXEC2,.)    List of execs to be merged into a single REXX source exec

BOUNDS(left,right)	Indicates the range of columns within exec source to be selected for processing. This parameter was introduced to exclude sequence numbers sometime found in columns 73-80 or 1-8. The left designates a beginning while right an ending column between which to read REXX statements. For example, to exclude sequence numbers in columns 73-80 specify BOUNDS(1,72). If this parameter is not coded, the entire exec line is selected for processing.
--------------------	---

---

```

//RCXP   PROC RLXLOAD='RLX.V9R1M3.RLXLOAD',  <= RLX load library
//           RCXIN='user.exec'                <= Source exec library
/*
//RCXP   EXEC PGM=RCXP,REGION=2M,COND=(4,LT)
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&RLXLOAD,DISP=SHR
//RCXIN   DD DSN=&RCXIN,DISP=SHR
//RCXOUT  DD DSN=&RSOURCE,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(10,1)),
//           DCB=(LRECL=255,RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=1299),
//           DISP=(NEW,PASS)                  /CONCATENATED REXX SOURCE
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=1210,RECFM=FB)
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY

```

---

**Figure 3.1** *RCXP Invocation Procedure*

Figure 3.2 illustrates how to invoke the RCXP catalogued procedure to produce a merged, composite REXX source module. The numbers in the figure's right margin correspond to the numbered, annotating paragraphs that follow:

---

```

//JOB     JOB  (PARMS)
//STEP1   EXEC RCXP
//RCXPARMS DD *                               (1)
NAME(EXAMPLE)                                (2)
SLINK(EXEC1,EXEC2,EXEC3)                     (3)
/*

```

---

**Figure 3.2** *Sample JCL to invoke the RCXP catalogued procedure*

- (1) RCXP parameters are supplied through the RCXPARMS DD statement.
- (2) The merged exec produced by the precompiler will be named EXAMPLE
- (3) The three source execs to be combined are named EXEC1, EXEC2 and EXEC3

## ***REXX Precompiler (RRP)***

The REXX Precompiler (RRP) operates on a REXX source code to perform alterations and re-combinations of REXX statements. It supports various directives embedded in a REXX exec as comments and options governing RRP processing. The RRP output can be passed to the AcceleREXX compiler to create an executable load module.

4.1	RRP Control Directives .....	2
4.1.1	#INCLUDE .....	2
4.1.2	#COPY .....	2
4.1.3	#NOGENER .....	3
4.1.4	#DATE .....	3
4.1.6	#VERSION .....	4
4.1.7	#RRPON .....	4
4.1.8	#RRPOFF .....	4
4.2	RRP invocation JCL .....	5
4.2.1	DDNAMEs used in the RRP procedure. ....	6
4.3	RRP Options .....	8
4.3.1	Options Default Values .....	9
4.4	RRP Sample EXECss and Procedures .....	9
4.4.1	The RRP8IVP1 test suite – using RRP directives .....	10
4.4.2	The RRP8IVP2 test suite – using RRP options .....	11
4.4.3	Verifying RRP operation .....	12

## 4.1 RRP Control Directives

This section describes RRP control directives which are embedded within an exec and have a form: **#directive**. It must be specified as a REXX comment `/* #directive */` and is ignored by the REXX Interpreter.

### 4.1.1 #INCLUDE

The **#INCLUDE** directive inserts, at pre-processing time, REXX code contained in the dataset specified in the SYSEXEC DDNAME. Unless the option NOGENER(ALL) was specified, RRP will generate a REXX PROCEDURE clause as the first executable statement of the inserted member.

**Example:**

```
. . .  
/* #INCLUDE sub1 */  
. . .
```

Will append the following REXX code at the end of a combined exec:

```
sub1: PROCEDURE  
< statements of the sub1 >
```

### 4.1.2 #COPY

The **#COPY** directive will copy a named member after this directive in the body of a combined exec.

**Example:**

```
. . .  
/* #COPY sub1 */  
. . .
```

### 4.1.3 #NOGENER

The #NOGENER directive, if used, must be placed in the first source record of a subroutine included with the #INCLUDE directive or INCLUDE option to instruct RRP to *NOT generate* a REXX PROCEDURE heading.

#### Example

In the main:

```
. . .  
/* #INCLUDE sub2 */  
. . .
```

In the subroutine sub2:

```
/* #NOGENER */  
sub2 statements
```

will append all statements of subroutine **sub2** at the end of the main without generating a PROCEDURE statement.

### 4.1.4 #DATE

Substitute string '#DATE' string with the current date. Make sure to specify option DATE(YES) in order for RRP to scan for this directive.

#### Example

Specification:

```
. . .  
preparedDate = #DATE  
. . .
```

Will be replaced with:

```
. . .  
preparedDate = '17 Nov 2010'  
. . .
```

## 4.1.6 #VERSION

Substitute string #VERSION with a value of the RRP option VERSION.

### Example

```
Option:  VERSION(210)
```

Will cause the following source statement:

```
. . .  
myExecVersion = #VERSION  
. . .
```

To be substituted with:

```
. . .  
myExecVersion = '210'  
. . .
```

## 4.1.7 #RRPON

Enable scanning for any RRP directive within a source exec.

## 4.1.8 #RRPOFF

Disable scanning for any RRP directive within a source exec.

## 4.2 RRP invocation JCL

RRP invocation procedure is shown in the figures 4.1.

```

*****
*
**
**      Please be sure to edit this member with CAPS ON
**      =====
**
**      (c) Copyright Relational Architects Intl. - 2011.
**      Licensed material - Program property Relational Architects
**
**      This generalized procedure is used to invoke AcceleREXX
**      Preprocessor.
**
**      The meaning of symbolic parameters used in the procedure:
**
**      1 - The ?source? is the dataset name of your source REXX
**          EXEC library that contains EXECs to be preprocessed
**
**      2 - The ?target? is the dataset name of your target
**          REXX EXEC library into which the AcceleREXX
preprocessor
**          will to store the newly generated EXECs.
**
**      3 - The &RLXLOAD is the name of the library where RRP load
**          module and RLX service routines reside.
**
**      4 - The name of the generated REXX exec
**
**      5 - Change &SOUT output class for SYSOUT as appropriate.
**
**      6 - Optionally place this procedure into one of your
**          installation's catalogued procedure libraries.
**
*****
*
//RRPPROC PROC MEMBER=,          -> REXX EXEC name to be
preprocessed
// SOURCE='?source?',          -> source REXX EXEC PDS library
// TARGET='?target?',          -> target REXX EXEC PDS library
// PARMS=,                    -> Optional program parameters
// RLXLOAD='RLX.V9R1M3.RLXLOAD', -> RLXLOAD dataset name
// MEMBER='TEMPOUT',          -> Target (generated) exec name
// SOUT='*'                    -> SYSOUT class
/*-----
-
**      AcceleREXX Preprocessor invocation procedure
/*-----
-
//RRPPROC EXEC PGM=RRP,REGION=0M,PARM='&PARMS'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RLXLOAD
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SOURCE
//RRPIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SOURCE
//RRPMOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&TARGET(&MEMBER)
//RRPRINT DD SYSOUT=&SOUT
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=&SOUT
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=&SOUT,DCB=(LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=1210,RECFM=FB)
//RRPARG DD DUMMY

```

Figure 4.1 RRP Invocation Procedure

## 4.2.1 DDNAMEs used in the RRP procedure.

### DDNAME: SYSEXEC

The SYSEXEC DDNAME defines the search order in which RRP will search for any required member. Make sure to identify the source EXEC name via a REXX preprocessor option EXEC.

#### Example:

```
//RRP      EXEC RRPPROC, MEMBER=MYMAIN
//SYSEXEC  DD DISP=SHR, DSN=EXEC.LIBRARY1
//         DD DISP=SHR, DSN=EXEC.LIBRARY2
```

The exec named MYMAIN and any other required execs within the searched in SYSEXEC concatenation.

### DDNAME: RRPARM

This DDNAME is used to specify any valid RRP options which did not fit in the PARM string. See section 4.3 for the list of all RRP options.

#### Example:

```
//RRPARM  DD  *
          VERSION(710)
          . . .
```

### DDNAME: RRPOUT

This DDNAME identifies a target library where the generated exec named by the NAME(member) option is stored.

#### Example:

```
//RRPOUT  DD DISP=SHR, DSN=EXC.LIBRARY
//RRPARM  DD  *
          NAME(MYEXEC)
          . . .
```

RRP will add a new or replace an existing exec named MYEXEC in the library EXC.LIBRARY

**DDNAME: RRPMOUT**

This DDNAME identifies a target library where the generated exec will be stored with the name specified in the JCL. In this case, you must not specify the NAME options parameter.

**Example:**

```
//RRPMOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=EXC.LIBRARY(MYEXEC)
```

The REXX preprocessor will add a new or replace an existing exec named MYEXEC in the library EXC.LIBRARY.

DDNAMEs RRPOUT and RRPMOUT are mutually exclusive. RRP chooses which DDNAME to use based on the presence of the options parameter NAME. When the NAME specification is missing, the RRP writes a target exec into a file allocated to DDNAME RRPMOUT, and if this DDNAME is missing, the following error message is issued:

```
RRP013E - RRPMOUT ddname was not allocated.
```

Otherwise, when the operand NAME is specified, RRP verifies whether the DDNAME RRPOUT is allocated and if not, then the following error message is issued:

```
RRP013E - RRPOUT ddname was not allocated.
```

**DDNAME: RRPRINT**

This DDNAME is used to write RRP execution log.

**DDNAME: SYSTSPRT**

This DDNAME is used for RRP internal error messages.

## 4.3 RRP Options

RRP options can be specified in the PARM of the JCL EXEC card and in the RRPPARM DDNAME.

<b>COMMENT(YES/NO)</b>	Delete all REXX comments
<b>DATE(YES/NO)</b>	Replace #DATE with a current RRP run-date
<b>EXEC(exec_name)</b>	Name of the main exec to be preprocessed, overrides RRPIN DDNAME
<b>INCLUDE(exec1, ... ,execn)</b>	Include listed execs at the end of the main exec. You can use this parameter as an alternative for imbedded #INCLUDE directives.
<b>LABEL(YES/NO)</b>	Test for the label uniqueness and diagnose duplicates.
<b>NAME(TargetExecName)</b>	Name exec to be created.
<b>NOGENER(ASIS ALL)</b>	Specify ALL to disable generation of a PROCEDURE statement for included subroutines specified by the #INCLUDE directive or INCLUDE option.
<b>OPTIONS(YES/NO)</b>	Print current RRP options.
<b>SOURCE(YES/NO)</b>	Print Target exec listing into RRPRINT.
<b>TRACE(YES/NO)</b>	Enable or disable RRP REXX Trace.
<b>VERSION(string)</b>	Substitute string #VERSION with specified value.

### 4.3.1 Options Default Values

```
OPTIONS(YES), LABEL(YES), SOURCE(YES), TRACE(NO), DATE(NO), DELETE(NO),  
COMMENT(NO), INCLUDE(), EXEC(), INCLUDE(), VERSION(), NAME(), NOGENER(ASIS)
```

The RRP options (also called run-time parameters) can be specified either in the JCL PARM field, in RRPARM DDNAME or both. Figure 4.2 illustrates RRP options specification.

---

```
/*-----  
/* RLX REXX PREPROCESSOR  
/*-----  
//RRPPROC EXEC PGM=RRPPROC,REGION=0M,PARMS='EXEC(MYEXEC)'  
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RLX.RLXLOAD REXX preprocessor load library  
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=EXEC.LIBRARY Contains source EXECs  
//RRPMOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=EXC.LIBRARY(MYEXEC) Add or Replace MYEXEC  
//RRPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=1210,RECFM=FB)  
//RRPARM DD *  
BUILD(YES)  
DATE(YES)  
GETVARS(NO)  
LABEL(NO)  
OPTIONS(YES)  
SOURCE(NO)  
TRACE(NO)  
VERSION(710)  
/*  
//
```

---

**Figure 4.2** RRP Options Specification

### 4.4 RRP Sample EXECs and Procedures

This section discusses sample REXX EXECs and JCL procedure in order to demonstrate RRP usage.

RRPPROC	RRP invocation JCL procedure.
RRP8IVP	JCL with which to precompile and execute the sample EXECs RRP8IVP1 and RRP8IVP2.
RRP8IVP1	The source code of the REXX EXEC with which to verify various RRP directives.
RRP8SAY	The external REXX EXEC to be included into RRP8IVP1 via the #INCLUDE directive.
RRP8VAR	The external REXX EXEC to be included into RRP8IVP1 via the #COPY directive.
RRP8IVP2	The source code of the REXX EXEC with which to verify various RRP parameters.
RRP8SAY2	The external REXX EXEC to be included into RRP8IVP2 via the RRP INCLUDE parameter.
RRP8VAR2	The external REXX EXEC to be included into RRP8IVP2 via the RRP INCLUDE parameter.

#### 4.4.1 The RRP8IVP1 test suite – using RRP directives

The RRP8IVP1 EXEC demonstrates the #INCLUDE, #COPY, #RRPOFF, #RRPON, #VERSION and #DATE RRP directives. This REXX EXEC makes reference to the RRP8SAY and RRP8VAR external EXECs.

```
REXX EXEC RRP8IVP1

/* REXX
  #INCLUDE <Rrp8SAY>                <- append "say" routine at the end
  NAME : RRP8IVP1
  DOC  : RRP Installation Verification Procedure 1

  #RRPOFF                            <- Tell RRP to ignore RRP
directives

  This EXEC demonstrates the #INCLUDE, #COPY, #VERSION and #DATE RRP
  directives.

  #RRPON                              <- Tell RRP to process RRP
directives
*/
  myVersion      = #VERSION          /* identify 'main' version
*/
  myDate         = #DATE              /* identify preprocessing date
*/

  /* #COPY <Rrp8VAR>                <- sample variable definition
*/

  CALL Rrp8SAY myVersion,'myVersion'
  CALL Rrp8SAY myDate,'myDate'
  CALL Rrp8SAY v1,'v1'
  RETURN 0

REXX EXEC RRP8SAY

/* REXX
  NAME : RRP8SAY
  DOC  : Issue SAY statement - append via #INCLUDE directive
*/
  ARG varValue,varName
  SAY varName '=' varValue
  RETURN 0

REXX EXEC RRP8VAR

/* REXX
  NAME : RRP8VAR
  DOC  : Define variables - insert via a #COPY directive
*/
  v1          = 100                  /* assign variable v1 value 100
*/
```

## 4.4.2 The RRP8IVP2 test suite - using RRP Options

The RRP8IVP2 EXEC demonstrates the RRP **INCLUDE** parameter usage. The RRP8IVP2 calls RRP8SAY2 and RRP8VAR2 external EXECs but does not use RRP neither #INCLUDE nor #COPY directives.

```
REXX EXEC RRP8IVP2

/* REXX
  NAME : RRP8IVP2
  DOC  : AcceleREXX Preprocessor (RRP) IVP exec

  This EXEC demonstrates how to direct RRP to include external code
  without the usage of RRP directives.
  The RRP parameters specified in JCL are used instead of directives

  */
  CALL Rrp8VAR2                /* defines variables "v1" and "v2"
  */
  CALL Rrp8SAY2 v1,'v1'        /* Display variable "v1"
  */
  CALL Rrp8SAY2 v2,'v2'        /* Display variable "v2"
  */
RETURN 0

REXX EXEC RRP8SAY2

/* REXX
  NAME : RRP8SAY2
  DOC  : Issue SAY - append via INCLUDE parameter
  */
Rrp8SAY2 :
  ARG varValue,varName
  SAY varName '=' varValue

RETURN 0

REXX EXEC RRP8VAR2

/* REXX
  NAME : RRP8VAR2
  DOC  : Define variables routine - append using INCLUDE parameter
  */
Rrp8VAR2 :
  v1          = #VERSION      /* assign variable v1 version
  */
  v2          = #DATE         /* assign variable v2 current date
  */
RETURN 0
```

### 4.4.3 Verifying the RRP operation

The RRP8IVP member of hlq.RLXCNTL library contains the JCL with which to precompile the demonstration EXECs RRP8IVP1 and RRP8IVP2, and then to execute the RRP prepared target EXECs. This JCL makes reference to the RRP invocation procedure RRPPROC, described earlier in Section 4.2 of this chapter.

---

```
--
//jobname JOB ...
//*
//RAI2RRP JOB (ACCT#),RAI023,CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H,REGION=0K
//*
//PROCLIB JCLLIB ORDER=RAIXN.RRP227.CNTL
//*
/*-----
-
/*          PRECOMPILE RRP8IVP1
/*-----
-
//IVP1GEN EXEC RRPPROC,
//          PARS='EXEC(RRP8IVP1),VERSION(913),DATE(YES)',
//          RLXLOAD=PROD.RLX.V913.RLXLOAD,
//          SOURCE=RAIXN.RRP227.EXEC,
//          MEMBER=RRP8IVP1,
//          TARGET=RAIXN.RRP227.TEST.EXC
/*-----
-
/*          EXECUTE RRP8IVP1
/*-----
-
//IVP1RUN EXEC PGM=IKJEFT1A,PARM='RRP8IVP1'
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RAIXN.RRP227.TEST.EXC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
/*-----
-
/*          PRECOMPILE RRP8IVP2
/*-----
-
//IVP2GEN EXEC RRPPROC,
//          RLXLOAD=PROD.RLX.V913.RLXLOAD,
//          SOURCE=RAIXN.RRP227.EXEC,
//          MEMBER=RRP8IVP2,
//          TARGET=RAIXN.RRP227.TEST.EXC
//RRPARM DD *
//          EXEC(RRP8IVP2)
//          VERSION(913)
//          DATE(YES)
//          INCLUDE(RRP8SAY2,RRP8VAR2)
//          NOGENER(ALL)
/*-----
-
/*          EXECUTE RRP8IVP2
/*-----
-
//IVP1RUN EXEC PGM=IKJEFT1A,PARM='RRP8IVP2'
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RAIXN.RRP227.TEST.EXC
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
```

---

**Figure 4.3** JCL for RRP Installation Verification Procedure (IVP)

The SYSTSPRT file of the IVP1RUN step should contain this text upon successful job completion:

```
MYVERSION=913
MYDATE=7 NOV 2011
V1=100
READY
END
```

**NOTE:** The MYDATE REXX variable contains the RRP execution date.

The output in SYSTSPRT DDNAME of the IVP2RUN step should contain the following text upon successful job completion:

```
V1=913
V2=7 NOV 2011
READY
END
```



## REXX Formatter (RCXF)

You should consider adopting certain standards in writing REXX code to enhance the maintainability and comprehensibility of your REXX applications. AcceleREXX provides an EDIT macro named **RCXF** which can be used to format your execs in a uniform way.

### 5.1 RCXF EDIT Macro

To make use of the RCXF macro, open your exec in ISPF EDIT and on the command line type **!rcxf** as shown in Figure 5.1 below.

---

```

EDIT          RLX.V9R1M3.RLXEXEC(RCXTEST) - 01.04          Columns 00001 00072
Command ==> !rcxf          Scroll ==> CSR
***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001 /* REXX */
000002 trace '0'
000003 address RLX
000004 string1      = 'AcceleREXX rocks the z/OS REXX world!' /* Literal */
000005 do i =1 to words(string1)
000006   if word(string1,i) = Caps('rexx') then do /* check sought */
000007     say 'OK, found REXX in word' i /* found */
000008     if i > 5 then /* check how many words */
000009       say 'Looked for a long time' /* long search */
000010   else
000011     say 'Found quite quickly' /* short search */
000012   leave
000013 end
000014 else
000015   say 'Word' i 'is not it' /* substring not found */
000016 end
000017 return 8
000018
000019 Caps: procedure /* subroutine to fold to upper case */
000020 parse upper arg args /* make upper */
000021 return args /* and return to caller */
***** ***** Bottom of Data *****

```

---

**Figure 5.1** Unformatted REXX Exec named RCXTEST

After you press the ENTER key, the panel shown in Figure 5.2 is displayed:

```
----- REXX Source Formatter -----  
Command ==>  
  
Exec being formatted  
  Exec name . . . . . RCXTEST  
  Line count . . . . . 21  
  
Format options  
  Indent left spaces . . . . 3 (Shift IF/SELECT/DO logic groups)  
  Left margin . . . . . 2 (Create left margin)  
  Right margin . . . . . 72 (Create left margin)  
  Right justify comments . . Y (Y/N)  
  
Capitalize keywords  
  Enable capitalization . . Y (Y/N)  
  Variable to lowercase . . Y (Y/N)  
  Labels to uppercase . . . Y (Y/N)  
  Functions to cap 1st . . . Y (Y/N)  
  Keyword to uppercase . . . Y (Y/N)  
  
Cross Reference Options (XREF)  
  Create XREF . . . . . N (Y/N)  
  Dataset name for XREF . . 'RAI027.RCXF.XREF'  
  
Diagnostics  
  Debug . . . . . N (Y/N)  
  Debug lines . . . . . 2000  
  REXX TRACE type . . . . . 0 (0/R/C/I/L)  
  
Notes  
o Check EXEC before saving - it may not be formatted in accordance  
  with your expectations.  
o Always create a backup of your exec and thoroughly test the formatted exec.
```

---

**Figure 5.2**    *Specify RCXF parameters*

Specify the parameters required by the RCXF formatter and press the ENTER key. The formatted exec shown in Figure 5.3 will be displayed:

---

```

EDIT      RLX.V9R1M3.RLXEXEC(RCXTEST) - 01.05          Columns 00001 00072
Command ==>                                         Scroll ==> CSR
***** ***** Top of Data *****
000001 /* REXX */
000002 TRACE '0'
000003 ADDRESS rlx
000004 string1 = 'AcceleREXX rocks the z/OS REXX world!' /* Literal */
000005 DO i =1 TO WORDS(string1)
000006     IF WORD(string1,i) = Caps('rexx') THEN DO      /* check sought */
000007         SAY 'OK, found REXX in word' i              /* found */
000008         IF i > 5 THEN                                /* check how many words */
000009             SAY 'Looked for a long time'             /* long search */
000010         ELSE
000011             SAY 'Found quite quickly'               /* short search */
000012         LEAVE
000013     END
000014     ELSE
000015         SAY 'Word' i 'is not it'                    /* substring not found */
000016     END
000017 RETURN 8
000018
000019 Caps: PROCEDURE                                /* subroutine to fold to upper case */
000020 PARSE UPPER ARG args                            /* make upper */
000021 RETURN args                                     /* and return to caller */
***** ***** Bottom of Data *****

```

---

**Figure 5.3** *The RCXTEST exec as formatted by the RCXF macro*

The RCXF macro formatted the RCXTEST exec as follows:

- A left margin was established at column 2
- Every IF/SELECT/DO construct was indented 3 blank positions to the right
- The right margin was fixed at column 72
- Comments were right justified at the right margin
- Capitalization was enabled and the following formatting was subsequently applied:
  - The names of all REXX variables were converted to lower case letters
  - All labels and non built-in functions have their first letter capitalized
  - All REXX keywords were converted to upper case
- No Cross Reference was generated
- No error diagnostics were generated



# *The RLX for z/OS Menu and AcceleREXX Compiler Dialogs*

## 6.1 The Main Menu

The RLX for z/OS dialog and Main Menu is invoked from Option 6 of the ISPF Primary Menu by entering the command RCX. This command requires no parameters. It is assumed that RLX installed successfully and all required ISPF libraries are allocated.

After the RCX command is entered, the RLX for z/OS Main Menu (shown in Figure 6.1) is displayed.

---

```
----- RLX for z/OS Main Menu -----  
  
Option ==>  
  
  1 Environment - Setup and maintain RLX environment  
  2 Compile    - Compile discrete REXX programs  
  3 MergeCompile - Merge and compile multiple REXX programs  
  4 SDK        - REXX Software Development Kit  
  5 VSAM       - REXX to VSAM Interface  
  T Tutorial   - Description of this menu's options  
  X Exit       - Leave this dialog  
  
Enter END command to Exit
```

---

**Figure 6.1** *RLX for z/OS Main Menu*

You should select Option 1 -- Environment -- at least once to define a job card and default dataset names to be used by subsequent compile and demonstration dialogs. (To verify the meaning/purpose of the selections available on this -- or subsequent -- panels, use the Tutorial.)

## 6.2 The RLX for z/OS Setup Dialog

---

```
----- RLX for z/OS Setup Menu -----
Command ==>

  1 Job / Parm - Specify JOB statement(s) and JCL parameters
  2 Dsnames   - Specify High Level Qualifiers for dataset names
  3 Product   - Review / Adjust names of product libraries
  4 User      - Review / Adjust names of user libraries
  5 Allocate  - Allocate AcceleREXX user libraries
  6 Color     - Define screen color attributes
  T Tutorial  - Description of this menu's options
  X Exit     - Leave Setup Menu
```

---

**Figure 6.2** *The RLX for z/OS Setup Menu*

When you select Option 1, the panel depicted in Figure 6.2 is displayed.

Options 1 through 6 of the RLX for z/OS Setup Menu apply to all users. As such, they are discussed in this Chapter. Each user must select Options 1 through 6 on their first invocation of RLX for z/OS to specify a job card (and other JCL information) and to identify the names of the RLX for z/OS system and user datasets. Thereafter, choose the Setup Menu options to change 'User libraries' or other options.

### 6.2.1 Specify JOB and JCL Parameters (Option 1 on the Main Menu)

The panel on Figure 6.3 prompts you to specify valid JOB and JCL parameters for the jobs tailored by the RLX for z/OS dialogs.

---

```
----- RAI Product Installation Parameters -----
Command ==>
RLX204 - Specify RLX Job and Jobparm values and press ENTER

RAI Background Job/Jobparm statement(s)
==> //RAI1RLX JOB (ACCOUNT),CLASS=A,MSGCLASS=H
==>
==>
==>

Specify UNIT names for new disk datasets (E.G. - SYSDA, DISK, VIO)
Temp UNIT name   ==> SYSDA      (for temporary datasets e.g. VIO)
Perm UNIT name   ==> SYSDA      (for permanent datasets e.g. SYSDA)
VSAM volume      ==> VOL001     (on which to allocate VSAM datasets)

Specify name of the IBM ASSEMBLER program
System Assembler ==> ASMA90     (IEV90 or ASMA90)
```

---

**Figure 6.3** *JCL Parameters*

## 6.2.2 Specify dataset names

Option 2 of the RLX for z/OS setup menu lets you specify High Level Qualifiers (HLQ) for RLX for z/OS product datasets and user datasets. The dialog will generate all dataset names in REXX variables using HLQ and a fixed last qualifier. You may find it convenient to use this dialog to change the names of all your RLX for z/OS datasets. Figure 6.4 illustrates the dataset specification panel.

You may need to alter the names of the RLX for z/OS product libraries when a new RLX for z/OS release is installed. Change the HLQ of user libraries as needed.

---

```
----- Specify Names of Product and User Libraries -----  
Command ==>  
  
This dialog allows you to specify the user libraries required by  
various RLX for z/OS components. You may enter High Level Qualifiers  
to be used to generate names for the user libraries.  
  
Specify High Level qualifiers of RLX for z/OS product libraries  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
  
Specify High Level qualifiers of your REXX Compiler user libraries  
Project ==> user  
Library ==> library
```

---

**Figure 6.4** *Specify Dataset names*

### 6.2.3 Specify product dataset names

Option 3 lets you alter the dataset names generated by the Option 2 dialog. The low level qualifier of the RLX libraries is fixed by the dialog architecture and cannot be changed. Figure 6.5 illustrates the RLX for z/OS product library display.

---

```
----- Product Libraries -----  
Command ==>  
  
Only the Project and Library qualifiers of the dataset names may be  
changed. The type is fixed by the architecture.  
  
Product Load Library (Contains REXX compiler code)  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
Type    ==> RLXLOAD  
  
Product No Call Library (Contains REXX compiler subroutines)  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
Type    ==> RLXNCAL  
  
Product Exec Library (Contains Sample REXX programs)  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
Type    ==> RLXEXEC
```

---

**Figure 6.5** *Specify RLX for z/OS product libraries*

## 6.2.4 Specify user dataset names

Option 4 of the RLX for z/OS setup menu lets you further alter your own user libraries to be used in the AcceleREXX compile dialogs and by demonstration programs. Figure 6.6 illustrates the user dataset specification panel.

---

```
----- User Libraries -----  
Command ==>  
  
User OBJECT Library (Output of REXX Compiler)  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
Type    ==> RCXOBJ  
  
User Load Library (Output from Linkage Editor -- executable load modules)  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
Type    ==> RCXLOAD  
  
User File Tailoring Library  
Project ==> RLX  
Library ==> Tvrn  
Type    ==> RLXFILE
```

---

**Figure 6.6** *Specify RLX for z/OS user libraries*

The libraries specified on this panel hold the following contents, respectively:

The user OBJECT library contains an object module -- a REXX exec compiled by AcceleREXX. Use it to incrementally compile several REXX programs and then link-edit them into one executable load module.

The user LOAD library contains executable compiled REXX programs which have been link-edited. To execute these programs, the LOAD library must be allocated to ISPLLIB before ISPF is initialized.

The user file tailoring library contains JCL tailored by a REXX Compile dialog and other objects tailored by an RLX/SDK demonstration dialog.

## 6.2.5 Allocate user datasets

Option 5 of the RLX for z/OS setup menu lets you allocate the user datasets you specified in Option 4. If these datasets have already been allocated, you will receive a warning message. Figure 6.7 illustrates the dataset allocation panel.

---

```
----- Allocate User Libraries -----
Command ==>

The following user libraries were specified in the dialog and will be allocated
by your request.

User OBJ library      ==> RLX.Tvrm.RCXOBJ
User LOAD library    ==> RLX.Tvrm.RCXLOAD
User File Tailoring lib ==> RLX.Tvrm.RLXFILE

User library allocation
Allocate ==> N      (Y - allocate libraries; N - do not allocate)
Volume   ==> VOL001 (DASD volume for user libraries)
```

---

*Figure 6.7 Allocate RLX for z/OS user libraries*

## 6.2.6 Specify Color Preferences

Option 6 of the RLX for z/OS setup menu lets you specify color attributes for all RLX for z/OS panels. You can change color attributes anytime. Figure 6.8 illustrates the color attribute specification panel.

---

```
----- Screen Color Attributes -----
Command ==>

Specify Color Attributes          W - White
Input - Normal ==> B             R - Red
Input - High   ==> G             B - Blue
Output - Normal ==> Y            G - Green
Output - High  ==> R            P - Pink
Text - Normal  ==> T            Y - Yellow
Text - High    ==> W            T - Turquoise
```

---

*Figure 6.8 Color Preferences*

## 6.3 The AcceleREXX Discrete Compile Dialog

The AcceleREXX Compile dialog lets you select one or more source REXX procedures for compilation in a single pass.

Option 2 of the RLX for z/OS Main Menu (shown in Figure 6.1) lets you compile a number of discrete REXX programs.

Figure 6.9 illustrates the AcceleREXX Prescreen for compiling discrete REXX programs. On it, you identify the REXX source module you wish to compile. Alternatively, you can specify an entire library or a concatenated *set* of libraries from which one or more REXX source modules can be selected. Each selected source module will produce one load module.

Either the 'ISPF library' or 'Other Data set name' can be specified with the 'Other Data set name' taking precedence.

---

```
----- AcceleREXX Compiler -----
Command ==>
RCX024 - Select EXEC(s) to be compiled and linked into discrete load modules
ISPF library:
  Project ==> RLX
  Group   ==> Tvrm   ==>           ==>           ==>
  Type    ==> RLXEXEC
  Member  ==> RNV*      (Blank or pattern for member selection list)

Other partitioned or sequential data set:
  Data set name ==>
```

---

**Figure 6.9** *AcceleREXX Compile Panel 1*

You may specify a pattern for the member name in accordance with ISPF conventions to limit the display to a list of members *which meet your selection criteria*. This pattern can be specified in either the Member name field (as illustrated above by RNV\*) or by specifying an 'Other Dataset Name' in the form DATA.SET.NAME(PATTERN\*).

Figure 6.10 illustrates the resulting member list from which one or more REXX source modules may be selected for processing.

---

```

REXX Compile: RLX.Tvrm.RLXEXEC ----- ROW 1 OF 6
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

  Name      Action  Lib VV.MM  Created      Changed      Size  Init   Mod  ID
s RNVF      1      01 79 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:55    217   135   0  RLX4
s RNVFHELP  1      01 03 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:39     32    35   0  RLX4
s RNVFHLP1  1      01 10 03/09/01 03/09/22 15:42     33    31   0  RLX4
  RNVPAN    1      01 17 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:40     33    35   0  RLX4
  RNVPANS   1      01 08 03/09/01 03/09/22 15:41     33    31   0  RLX4
  RNVL      1      01 01 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:43    100   100   0  RLX4

```

---

**Figure 6.10** *AcceleREXX Member Selection List*

You can key a code into the row selection field to the left of the member name. The 'S' selection code identifies a REXX source module you wish to compile with AcceleREXX. Use the 'S' row command to select REXX programs and 'U' to unselect REXX programs.

Once you have selected all members from the currently displayed panel, press ENTER or one of the scroll PF keys. The dialog will redisplay the member list with the literal 'Selected' appearing to the right of the selected member name(s).

You can continue to scroll, select and unselect members for as long as necessary. When you've completed your selections, press the END PF key or key-in the END primary command. The dialog will advance you to the panel illustrated in Figure 6.11.

---

```

REXX Compile: RLX.Tvrm.RLXEXEC ----- ROW 1 OF 6
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

  Name      Action  Lib VV.MM  Created      Changed      Size  Init   Mod  ID
RNVF      Selected  1      01 79 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:55    217   135   0  RLX4
RNVFHELP Selected  1      01 03 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:39     32    35   0  RLX4
RNVFHLP1 Selected  1      01 10 03/09/01 03/09/22 15:42     33    31   0  RLX4
  RNVPAN    1      01 17 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:40     33    35   0  RLX4
  RNVPANS   1      01 08 03/09/01 03/09/22 15:41     33    31   0  RLX4
  RNVL      1      01 01 03/08/31 03/09/22 15:43    100   100   0  RLX4

```

---

**Figure 6.11** *AcceleREXX Member Selection List*

### 6.3.1 AcceleREXX Compile / Link-Edit Specifications

Figure 6.12 illustrates the panel on which you can specify various AcceleREXX compile options as well as attributes of the link-edited load module.

The set of prompts grouped under the heading `Compile Options` were discussed in detail in Section 1.4 of this manual and are not repeated here.

---

```
----- Discrete REXX Compile / Link Edit Specifications -----
Command ==>
RCX021 - Specify AcceleREXX compile and Link Edit options and press ENTER
Specify target Load Library for the REXX load module(s)
  Node 1  ==> RLX
  Node 2  ==> Tvrn
  Node 3  ==> RCXLOAD          (may be blank)

REXX Compile Options          (Blanks accept defaults)
SPECIAL ==> N                 (Y/N - uses ISPF services)
BOUNDS  ==> -                 (within which REXX source occurs - default
ALL)
INITHCE ==> TSO              (Initial REXX Host Command Environment)
CONDENSE ==>                 (Y/N - Remove comments and blanks)
ENCODE  ==>                 (Y/N - Encrypt REXX source text)
LRECL   ==>                 (Size of logical records in condensed EXEC)
LIST    ==>                 (Y/N - Produce REXX EXEC listing)
XREF    ==>                 (Y/N - Produce symbol cross reference listing)
PAGESZ  ==>                 (Depth of print page in lines)
```

---

**Figure 6.12** *Compile / Link-Edit Options*

The **Target load library** prompts lets you specify the load module library into which the load module(s) should be link-edited. The default is the AcceleREXX User Load library specified through Option 5 of the AcceleREXX Setup Menu.

Review and revise these Compile and Link-Edit options as appropriate and press ENTER.

## 6.4 The AcceleREXX Merge Compile Dialog

The AcceleREXX Merge Compile dialog lets you select one or more source REXX procedures for compilation into a composite load module in a single pass. In addition, you can select *previously compiled* REXX object modules to be link-edited in the current load module.

Options 3 of the RLX for z/OS Main Menu (shown in Figure 6.1) lets you merge several REXX programs into a composite REXX program using the AcceleREXX precompiler. The Merge Compile dialog uses similar panels to those displayed by the Discrete Compile dialog.

Figure 6.13 illustrates the panel on which you can specify various AcceleREXX compile options as well as attributes of the link-edited load module.

The set of prompts grouped under the headings **Target Load Library** and **AcceleREXX Compile Options** were discussed in detail in Section 6.6.1 and Section 1.4, respectively, of this manual and are not repeated here.

---

```
----- Composite REXX Compile / Link Edit Specifications -----
Command ==>
RCX021 - Specify AcceleREXX compile and Link Edit options and press ENTER
Composite Specifications      (for the link edited REXX load module)
Name      ==> RNVDSSEL        (of the composite load module)
Entry Pt  ==> RNVDSSEL        (First AcceleREXX'd routine to receive control)
Special   ==> N               (Y/N - uses ISPF services)
Select    ==>                 (Y/N - link edit previously compiled EXECs)
Parm Num  ==> 0               (Number of parameters: For system exits only)

Specify target Load Library for the Compiled REXX load module
Node 1    ==> RLX
Node 2    ==> Tvrn
Node 3    ==> RCXLOAD        (may be blank)

AcceleREXX Compile Options   (Blanks accept AcceleREXX defaults)
BOUNDS    ==> -              (within which REXX source occurs - default ALL)
INITHCE   ==> TSO            (Initial REXX Host Command Environment)
CONDENSE  ==>                (Y/N - Remove comments and blanks)
ENCODE    ==>                (Y/N - Encrypt REXX source text)
LRECL     ==>                (Size of logical records in condensed EXEC)
LIST      ==>                (Y/N - Produce REXX EXEC listing)
XREF      ==>                (Y/N - Produce symbol cross reference listing)
PAGESZ    ==>                (Depth of print page in lines)
```

---

**Figure 6.13** Merge Compile / Link Edit options

The **Name** field lets you designate the name of the link-edited composite load module. The default is simply the first (or only) EXEC selected for compilation.

The **Entry Pt** prompt identifies the name of the entry point EXEC -- i.e., the first EXEC within the link-edited composite to receive control when the compiled application is invoked. Once again, the default is simply the first or only module selected.

The **Special** prompt asks you to specify whether the compiled EXEC(s) will require special processing. This is the case if the compiled EXEC issues ISPF dialog services or executes within the NetView environment.

*NOTE: If the compiled EXEC will simply execute within a TSO/ISPF environment but does not request ISPF services, then special processing is **not** required.*

The **Select** prompt lets you select additional, previously compiled REXX EXEC(s) (that exist in Object module form) for inclusion in the link-edited composite load module. This facility is described and illustrated in Section 6.4.1.

The **Parm Num** prompt specifies the number of discrete parameters a compiled REXX exec will receive. This parameter is applicable **only** to compiled execs that will run as system exits.

## 6.4.1 Linkage Editing Previously Compiled Object Modules

If you specified `Y' in response to the Select field prompt, you will have an opportunity to select additional, previously compiled REXX EXEC(s) for inclusion in the link-edited load module. These additional modules exist in object module form.

Figure 6.14 illustrates the panel that lets you specify a library (or a concatenated set of libraries) from which one or more compiled REXX object modules can be selected. Once again you have the opportunity to specify a single module name, a generic pattern, or the entire contents of a library (or set of libraries) as illustrated in Figure 6.14.

Key the `S' selection code into the row selection field to the left of each object module you wish to include in the composite load module (as illustrated in Figure 6.15). The resulting panel confirms your selections -- as illustrated in Figure 6.16.

---

```
----- AccelereXX Link Edit -----
Command ==>
RCX022 - Select previously compiled REXX EXECs for Link Edit in RCXSAMP
Object or NCAL library:
  Project ==> RLX
  Group   ==> Tvrn   ==>           ==>           ==>
  Type    ==> RCXOBJ
  Member  ==> R*          (Blank or pattern for member selection list)

Other partitioned Object or NCAL library
  Data set name ==>
```

---

**Figure 6.14** Object Library Specification

---

```

REXX Link Edit: RLX.Tvrm.RCXOBJ ----- ROW 1 OF 10
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

  Name      Action  Lib VV.MM  Created    Changed    Size  Init   Mod  ID
s RMVDERR           1
s RMVDGV           1
s RMVDPDS           1
  RMVSEL           1
  RNVF             1
  RNVFHELP         1
  RNVFHELP1        1
  RNVFPAN           1
  RNVFPANS          1
  RNVL              1

```

---

**Figure 6.15** Object Module Selection

---

```

REXX Link Edit: RCX.Tvrm.RCXOBJ ----- ROW 1 OF 10
Command ==>                               Scroll ==> HALF

  Name      Action  Lib VV.MM  Created    Changed    Size  Init   Mod  ID
s RMVDERR  Selected  1
s RMVDGV  Selected  1
s RMVDPDS  Selected  1
  RMVSEL           1
  RNVF             1
  RNVFHELP         1
  RNVFHELP1        1
  RNVFPAN           1
  RNVFPANS          1
  RNVL              1

```

---

**Figure 6.16** Object Module Selection

## 6.5 Tailor and Submit the Compile / Link-Edit Jobstream

Once you have completed your source and object module selections for either the discrete or merge compile dialogs, press the END PF key.

The display will lock while AcceleREXX tailors the compile link-edit jobstream. You can review and revise the generated JCL and submit the job. When it completes successfully, the compiled REXX load module is available for use.

Be sure the target load module library is allocated as described in Section 1.2 before you attempt to invoke the compiled REXX application. In addition, since the load module is accessible through the standard MVS search order, it will be invoked *before* the interpreted source REXX EXEC.

# AcceleREXX Batch Procedures

This chapter discusses a set of batch procedures you can use instead of, or in addition to, the AcceleREXX compile dialogs described in Chapter 6. The AcceleREXX procedures supplied in the hlq.RLXCNTL library include the following:

<b>RCXP</b>	Invoke the Simple REXX precompiler (RCXP) to combine several REXX execs into a single source module. See Chapter 3 for a description.
<b>RRPPROC</b>	Invoke the REXX precompiler (RRP) to combine several REXX execs into a single source module using embedded directives and external parameters. See Chapter 4 for a description.
<b>RCXC</b>	Compile a single (or combined) REXX source module using the RCXC REXX compiler. See Chapter 2 for a description.
<b>RCXLKED</b>	Link-edit one or more previously compiled REXX execs into a single, composite load module – described in this section.

You can copy these RLXCNTL members into one of the catalogued procedure libraries defined at your installation, or place these procedures instream within your JCL. In the latter case, you will need to terminate the procedure with a JCL `'// PEND'` statement.

Before using these procedures, we recommend that you review and edit them to specify the names of the RLX system datasets (of which AcceleREXX is a part) defined at installation time. This way, there will be fewer parameters to specify when you invoke these procedures.

## 7.1 RCXLKED – Link-edit the compiled REXX Application

The RCXLKED procedure illustrated in Figure 7.1 invokes the linkage editor to produce an executable load module from one or more compiled REXX object modules.

The RCXLKED procedure consists of these three steps:

- The step named **LMDDTS** produces a date and time stamp that the linkage editor will include in the compiled REXX load module.
- The step named **RCSGRCP** generates the control cards that direct the processing of the linkage editor.
- Lastly, the step named **LKED** actually invokes the linkage editor.

```
-----  
/*-----  
/* (C) COPYRIGHT RELATIONAL ARCHITECTS INTL.  
/* LICENSED MATERIAL - PROGRAM PROPERTY RELATIONAL ARCHITECTS INTL  
/*-----  
/* ACCELEREXX - LINKAGE EDIT ONE OR SEVERAL COMPILED REXX EXEC(S)  
/*-----  
//RCXLKED PROC RLXLOAD='RLX.Tvrm.RLXLOAD', ** RLX SYSTEM LOADLIB  
//          RLXNCAL='RLX.Tvrm.RLXNCAL', ** RLX SYSTEM NCAL LIB  
//          RCXOBJ='USER.RCXOBJ',      ** USER OBJECT MODULE  
//          RCXLOAD='USER.LOAD',      ** USER LOAD LIBRARY  
//          CSECT=MAINEXEC,          ** NAME OF ENTRY POINT  
//          LMOD=LMODNAME            ** NAME OF LOAD MODULE  
/*-----  
/*          PRODUCE DATE AND TIME STAMP TO BE STORED  
/*          IN THE LOAD MODULE'S PDS DIRECTORY ENTRY  
/*-----  
//LMDDTS EXEC PGM=LMDDTS,REGION=128K,COND=(4,LT)  
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&RLXLOAD,DISP=SHR  
//SYSLIN DD DSN=&LMDDTS,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(10,(200,50)),  
//          DISP=(NEW,PASS)  
/*-----  
/*          CREATE INPUT FOR LINKAGE EDITOR  
/*-----  
//RCSGRCP EXEC PGM=RCSGLKI2,PARM='&CSECT,&LMOD',  
//          REGION=2M,COND=(4,LT)  
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&RLXLOAD,DISP=SHR  
//SYSOUT DD DSN=&LKEDIN,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)),  
//          DISP=(NEW,PASS),DCB=BLKSIZE=80  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
/*-----  
/*          LINKAGE EDIT ONE OR SEVERAL COMPILED REXX EXEC(S)  
/*-----  
//LKED EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=2M,COND=(4,LT),  
//          PARM='LIST,XREF,REUS,RENT,REFR,SIZE=(512000,256000)'  
//RLXSYS DD DSN=&RLXNCAL,DISP=SHR  
//SYSLIB DD DSN=&RCXOBJ,DISP=SHR  
//SYSLOAD DD DSN=&RCXLOAD,DISP=SHR  
//SYSUT1 DD DSN=&SYSUT1,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(1024,(50,20))  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=121,BLKSIZE=1210)  
//SYSLIN DD DSN=&LMDDTS,DISP=(OLD,DELETE) /* DATE AND TIME STAMP  
//          DD DSN=&LKEDIN,DISP=(OLD,DELETE) /* CONTROL CARDS
```

**Figure 7.1** *RCXLKED catalogued procedure*

Figure 7.2 illustrates how to invoke the RCXLKED catalogued procedure to link-edit several compiled REXX procedures into a single executable load module. The numbers in the figure's right margin correspond to the numbered, annotating paragraphs that follow.

---

```
//JOB3   JOB   (PARMS)
//STEP1  EXEC  RCXLKED,           (1)
//          CSECT=EXAMPLE,       (2)
/          LMOD=EXAMPLE          (3)
```

---

**Figure 7.2** *Sample JCL to invoke RCXLKED catalogued procedure*

- (1) RCXLKED is invoked as a catalogued procedure. RCXLKED can also be included instream with the JCL.
- (2) The procedure's CSECT parameter specifies the name of the main (or only) routine that should receive control when the compiled REXX application begins to execute.
- (3) The procedure's LMOD parameter specifies the name to be assigned to the link-edited load module.

## 7.2 Illustrative AcceleREXX Compile / Link-Edit Jobstream

Figure 7.3 provides a complete example of an AcceleREXX jobstream that compiles and link-edits the REXX exec named EXAMPLE. This JCL produces a compiled REXX load module named EXAMPLE that will execute in lieu of the interpretive REXX exec named EXAMPLE.

---

```
//RLXCOMPL JOB (...
//STEP1  EXEC  RCXC               (1)
//RCXPARMS DD *                  (2)
CSECT(EXAMPLE)
//STEP2  EXEC  RCXLKED,          (3)
//          CSECT=EXAMPLE,       (4)
//          LMOD=EXAMPLE         (5)
```

---

**Figure 7.3** *AcceleREXX compile / link-edit job*

- (1) The AcceleREXX compiler is invoked through the catalogued procedure named RCXC.
- (2) The CSECT keyword parameter of the RCXPARMS DD statement specifies the name of the compiled REXX object module to be produced by AcceleREXX.

- (3) AcceleREXX link-edit processing is invoked through the catalogued procedure named RCXLKED.
- (4) The CSECT parameter of the RCXLKED procedure specifies the name of the compiled module that should receive control when the load module begins to execute.
- (5) The procedure's LMOD parameter specifies the name to be assigned to the link-edited load module.

*AcceleREXX Maintenance Procedures*

If the AcceleREXX application stub module named **RCXAPI** should be changed for any reason, you may need to relink the load modules produced by the AcceleREXX compiler RCXC.

**8.1 Relink a Load Module Created by AcceleREXX with a new version of RCXAPI (Job RCXJLNK)**

The following JCL can be used to replace the **RCXAPI** application stub. This job is supplied in the RCXJLNK member of the hlq.RLXCNTL library.

---

```

//jobcard JOB
//*
// SET RLXLIB=&HLQ.RLXLOAD
// SET USRLIB=&HLQ.RLXLOAD
//*
/*-----
/* Replace RCXAPI with an updated version
/*
/* Note: Edit this member with CAPS ON
/*
/* 1. Specify a valid jobcard
/* 2. Set RLXLIB= to the name of the RLXLOAD library
/* 3. Set USRLIB= to the name of your user load library
/* 4. Replace ?usrmod? with the name of the user load module to be
/*    created by AcceleREXX.
/* 5. Submit this JCL and expect CC 0004
/*
/*-----
//RELINK EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=0M,
//      PARM='LIST,XREF,REUS,RENT,SIZE=(512000,256000)'
//REPLACE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RLXLIB
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&USRLIB
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&USRLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSLIN DD *
        REPLACE RCXAPI
        INCLUDE SYSLIB(?usrmod?)
        INCLUDE REPLACE(RCXAPI)
        ENTRY ?usrmod?
        MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
        NAME ?usrmod?(R)
/*

```

---

**Figure 8.1 Job RCXJLNK**

Follow the instructions embedded in the JCL to prepare the job for execution. When instructed by RAI technical support, use the RCXJLNK member to replace the RCXAPI CSECT within your load modules created with the RCXC REXX compiler with the updated version of the RCXAPI module.

# Appendix Z

## Problem Determination

### Additional Information Checklist

Although every effort has been made to develop defect-free software, you may still encounter problems. You can assist in the diagnosis and correction of problems by furnishing us with the proper documentation. The following list enumerates the information we typically require. Your Relational Architects support representative will assist you in collecting these item(s).

1. A brief description of the application and operating environment. For example:

```
"The application is a REXX dialog using RLX/TSO to access a DB2 table. It
executes within ISPF and is invoked from PDF option 6. The EXEC usually
runs successfully, but sporadically abends with a System 0C4. RLX/TSO
displays a panel which shows the abend occurred within module PMVRVA at
offset X'150'. Listings for the RFASNAP and RFATRACE datasets were
obtained.
```

2. A source listing of the application in which the problem occurred.
3. JCL of the job or TSO session.
4. If running under TSO, print the output from the TSO command: "LISTA ST H" with a brief explanation of the allocated user libraries.
5. If the problem was encountered in the batch environment, and if requested by RAI Technical Support, allocate the following problem diagnostic files:

```
//RFATRACE DD SYSOUT=x
//RFASNAP DD SYSOUT=x
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=x
```

If running under TSO use the following allocate commands:

```
ALLOC DD(RFATRACE) SYSOYT(x)
ALLOC DD(RFASNAP) SYSOYT(x)
ALLOC DD(SYSUDUMP) SYSOYT(x)
```

where: 'x' is the output JES2 hold class.

Collect the output and email as an attachment if the combined file size is less than 5MB; otherwise, FTP it to RAI using the sample JCL found at:

<http://www.relarc.com/dox/raiudump.txt>

6. When running in an ISPF environment and an abnormal termination occurs, the "Abnormal Termination Diagnostic Information" panel is displayed. Print this panel. Also, change the selection in the "Produce a dump?" field to "Y". Specify "N" in the "Attempt to retry?" field and type "DUMP" in the panel's COMMAND field. Lastly, press the ENTER key.

Several dumps will be obtained. This may take some time to complete, so please be patient. After the dumps are written, the MVS message "IEA995I SYMPTOM DUMP OUTPUT" will appear on the screen signifying abnormal termination. Please print this screen and save the trace, snap and dump dataset(s) obtained thus far.

7. If requested by RAI Technical Support, issue the following SLIP SET command to get a dump of the first ABEND in an address space:

```
SLIP SET, ID=RAI1, ACTION=SVCD, JOBNAME=jobname,  
SDATA=(ALLNUC, ALLPSA, CSA, GRSQ, LPA, LSQA, PSA, RGN, SQA, SUMDUMP, SWA, TRT), END
```

Locate the `SYS1.sysname.DMPxxxxx` dataset and FTP it to RAI using the sample JCL found at: <http://www.relarc.com/dox/raiudump.txt>

# *Index*

## **A**

ADDRESS ATTACH 1-2,  
ADDRESS LINK 1-2,  
allocation 6-6  
AMODE=ANY 1-2  
Assembly language routine 1-5

## **B**

batch procedures 7-1

## **C**

Catalogued procedure 7-3  
catalogued procedure libraries 7-1  
catalogued procedure named RCXC 7-3  
character string 1-2  
COBOL 1-5  
color attributes 6-6  
combines multiple REXX execs 3-1  
command invocation 1-2  
command\_buffer 1-5  
comment lines 1-1  
compilation 6-7, 6-10  
compile dialogs 6-5  
compile options 6-9, 6-10  
Compiled programs 1-2  
compiled REXX application 1-5  
compiler options 1-1  
compiling 1-1  
composite REXX program 6-10  
composite REXX source module 3-2  
condensed 1-1  
control cards 7-2  
cross reference 1-2  
CSECT parameter 7-3  
**CSECT=EXAMPLE** 7-3

## **D**

dataset allocation 6-6  
dataset specification panel 6-5  
date and time stamp 7-2  
default 6-9  
demonstration dialog 6-5  
demonstration dialogs 6-1  
demonstration programs 6-5  
destination 1-3  
Documentation Coordinator Preface ii

## **E**

Edit macro 1-5  
encrypted 1-1  
END 6-8  
entry point 1-5  
Entry Pt prompt 6-11  
example of an AcceleREXX jobstream 7-3  
exclamation point prefix 1-5  
exec formatting and indentation 1-5  
**EXEC RCXLKED** 7-3  
Executable load module 7-2  
executable code 1-2  
executable module 1-1  
external subroutines 1-2, 4

## **F**

frontend program 1-3

## **G**

generic pattern 6-11

## ***H***

high level languages 1-5  
High Level Qualifiers 6-3

## ***I***

input 1-3  
invocation of RLX for z/OS 6-2  
invocation type 1-2  
invokes the linkage-editor 7-2  
Invoking 1-3, 1-4, 1-5  
IRXJCL 1-3  
ISPF 6-5  
ISPF dialog services 6-11  
ISPF EDIT macros 1-5  
ISPF EDIT macro 1-5  
ISPF library 6-7  
ISPF services 6-11  
ISPLLIB 1-2, 6-5

## ***J***

JCL 7-3  
**JCL Sample** 3-2  
JCL parameters 6-2  
job card 1-3, 6-1  
job pack area 1-2  
jobstream example 7-3

## ***L***

Libraries catalogued procedure 7-1  
link pack area (LPA) 1-2  
linkage editor 1-2, 1, 7-2  
LKED 7-2  
LMDDTS 7-2  
LMOD parameter 7-3  
**LMOD=EXAMPLE** 7-3  
load library 1-2  
LOAD library 6-5  
load module executable 7-2

## ***M***

Main Menu 6-1

main routine 1-2  
member list 6-7, 6-8  
member name 6-7  
Member Selection List 6-8  
Messages precompiler 3-1  
MVS LINK macro instruction 1-2  
MVS LOAD macro 1-4  
MVS search order 6-12

## ***N***

**NAME** 3-1  
Name field 6-10  
nesting level 1-5  
NetView environment 6-11  
non-TSO address space 1-3  
numeric return code 1-2

## ***O***

OBJECT library 6-5  
object module 1-2  
Object module form 6-11  
Object Module Selection 6-12  
Option 6 6-1  
OS linkage conventions 1-5

## ***P***

parameter list 1-5  
parameters precompiler 3-1  
Parm Num Prompt 6-11  
PDF Primary Menu 6-1  
performance 3, 4  
PL/1 1-5  
precompiler 6-10  
precompiler messages 3-1  
precompiler parameters 3-1  
procedure catalogued 7-3  
product datasets 6-3  
PULL instruction 1-3

## ***Q***

qualifier 6-4

## **R**

R15 1-5  
RCSGRCP 7-2  
RCX 6-1  
**RCXC** 7-3  
RCXF exec 1-5  
RCXIN 1-1, 3-1  
RCXIN DD 1-1  
RCXLKED 3-1, 7-2  
RCXOBJ 1-2  
RCXOBJ DD dataset 1-2  
RCXOUT 3-1  
RCXP 3-1  
RCXPARGS 1, 3-1, 3-2  
RCXPRINT 1-2  
*RCXTMAIN* 1-3, 1-4  
READY prompt 1-4  
register save area 1-5  
registers 1-5  
return address 1-5  
return code 1-5  
REXX TRACE 3  
RLX for z/OS main Menu 6-1  
RLX libraries 6-4  
RLXLOAD library 3-1  
RMODE=31 1-2  
row selection 6-8  
**run-time parameters** 1-3,

## **S**

*Sample JCL* 3-2  
SAY instruction 1-3  
scroll 6-8  
search order 1-2  
Select field 6-11  
Select Prompt 6-11  
selection criteria 6-7  
SLINK 4, 3-1  
source module 6-7  
    composite 3-2  
source statements 1-2  
Special prompt 6-11  
special variable RESULT 1-2  
step library 1-2  
STEPLIB 3-1  
symbol 1-2  
symbol cross reference 1-2  
Symbol Cross Reference 4  
syntax 1-1

SYSTSIN DD 1-3  
SYSTSPRT 3-1  
SYSTSPRT DD 1-3

## **T**

Target load library 6-9  
target load module library 6-12  
task library 1-2  
tasklib 1-2  
termination 1-2  
time stamp 7-2  
TSO address space 1-4  
TSO CALL command 1-4  
TSO/ISPF 1-2  
TSO/ISPF environment 6-11

## **U**

unselect REXX programs 6-8  
user datasets 6-2, 6-3  
user libraries 6-3, 6-5  
User Load library 6-9

